

WHITEOAK CAPITAL MUTUAL FUND

STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

This Statement of Additional Information ("SAI") contains details of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, its constitution, and certain tax, legal and general information. It is incorporated by reference (is legally a part of the Scheme Information Document).

Name of the Mutual Fund	WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund
Name of the Asset Management Company	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited CIN - U65990MH2017PLC294178
Name of the Trustee Company	WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited CIN - U65999MH2017PLC294613
Address and website of the above entities	<p>WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund:</p> <p>Registered Office: Unit No. B4, 6th Floor, Cnergy, Appasaheb Marathe Marg, Prabhadevi, Mumbai - 400 025. Email id: clientservice@whiteoakinvestors.com Website: http://mf.whiteoakamc.com</p> <p>WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited</p> <p>Registered Office: Unit No. B4, 6th Floor, Cnergy, Appasaheb Marathe Marg, Prabhadevi, Mumbai - 400 025. Email id: clientservice@whiteoakinvestors.com Website: http://mf.whiteoakamc.com</p> <p>WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited</p> <p>Registered Office: Unit No. B4, 6th Floor, Cnergy, Appasaheb Marathe Marg, Prabhadevi, Mumbai - 400 025.</p>

Please retain this SAI for future reference. Before investing, investors should also ascertain about any further changes in this SAI after the date of SAI from WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund's Investor Service Centres ("ISCs")/ website / distributors or brokers.

This SAI is dated June 30, 2025.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INFORMATION ABOUT SPONSOR, AMC AND TRUSTEE COMPANIES	1
A. Constitution of the Mutual Fund	1
B. Sponsor.....	1
C. The Trustee	1
1. Details of Trustee Directors:.....	1
2. Responsibilities and Duties of the Trustee under the Trust Deed and Mutual Fund Regulations:.....	2
3. Supervisory Role of the Trustee -	5
II. THE ASSET MANAGEMENT COMPANY	6
1. Details of AMC Directors:	6
2. Duties and Responsibilities of the AMC:	7
3. Information on Key Personnel of the Asset Management Company:.....	11
4. Information on Research Personnel of the Asset Management Company:	14
5. Procedure and Recording of Investment Decisions:.....	15
III. SERVICE PROVIDERS.....	15
IV. CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (CFI).....	16
V. RISK FACTORS.....	26
1. STANDARD RISK FACTORS.....	26
a. Standard Risk Factors for investments in Mutual Fund.....	26
b. Risk factors of not maintaining average AUM of Rs. 20 crore on half yearly rolling basis (Applicable only for open ended debt oriented schemes)	26
c. Risks associated with different Derivatives strategies.....	27
d. Other risk factors (viz. Swing pricing, investment in CDMDF, LRM etc.)	28
2. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS, IF ANY	29
VI. HOW TO APPLY	30
A. Special Products / Facilities offered by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.....	45
B. Default scenarios available to the investors under plans/options of the Schemes.	55
VII. RIGHTS OF UNITHOLDERS OF THE SCHEME.....	57
VIII. INVESTMENT VALUATION NORMS FOR SECURITIES AND OTHER ASSETS.....	58
A. Equity & Equity Related Instruments.....	58
B. Debt & Debt Related Instruments	62
C. Others.....	63
D. Computation of NAV	67
1. Policy of computation of NAV	67
2. Policy for computation of NAV in foreign securities	67
3. Procedure in case of delay in disclosure of NAV.....	67
IX. TAX, LEGAL & GENERAL INFORMATION	68
A. Taxation On Investing In Mutual Funds.....	68
B. Legal Information.....	77
C. General Information.....	85
1. Inter-Scheme Transfer of Investments.....	85
2. Aggregate investment in the Scheme under the following categories:	85
3. Dematerialisation and Rematerialisation procedures	86
4. ASBA disclosures.....	87
5. Portfolio Turnover Details.....	89
6. Borrowing by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund	89
7. Underwriting by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.....	89
8. Soft-Dollar Policy.....	89
A. Associate Transactions.....	89
B. Documents available for inspection.....	90
C. Investor Grievances Redressal Mechanism	90
D. Information pertaining to Investments by the Schemes of the Fund	90
1. Derivative strategies.....	90
2. Swing Pricing	95
3. Provisions on creation of Segregated portfolio/Side pocketing	95
4. Short selling / stock lending.....	98
E. Transaction Charges and Stamp Duty.....	98
X. DISCLOSURES AND REPORTS BY THE FUND.....	98
1. Account Statement / Consolidated Account Statement	98
2. Half Yearly Disclosures/Portfolio Disclosures / Financial Results	100
3. Half Yearly Results.....	100
4. Annual Report	100

I. INFORMATION ABOUT SPONSOR, AMC AND TRUSTEE COMPANIES

A. Constitution of the Mutual Fund

WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund ("the Fund") has been constituted as a trust vide original trust deed dated October 27, 2017 as amended and restated vide the trust deed dated November 2, 2021 and January 20, 2022 ("Trust Deed"), in accordance with the provisions of the Indian Trusts Act, 1882 and Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 ("Mutual Fund Regulations").

The Trust Deed has been registered in accordance with the provisions of the Indian Registration Act, 1908. The Trustee of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund is WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited. WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund has been registered with Securities and Exchange Board of India ("SEBI") on July 03, 2018 under registration code MF/074/18/02. GPL Finance and Investments Private Limited ("GPL") has acquired 100% of paid-up share capital of WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited (WOCAML) and WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited ("WOCTL"). The Board of Directors of WOCAML and WOCTL have approved the aforesaid transfer of shares on November 01, 2021 in the Board Meetings held on November 01, 2021. Consequently, GPL has become the sole Sponsor of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, and YES Bank Limited ("YBL") has ceased to be a sponsor of the Fund w.e.f. November 01, 2021. SEBI has also issued fresh certificate of registration for change of name from YES Mutual Fund to WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund dated January 11, 2022.

B. Sponsor

WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund is sponsored by GPL Finance and Investments Private Limited ("GPL" or the "Sponsor"). The Sponsor is the settlor of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. The Sponsor has entrusted a sum of Rs. 1,00,000/- (Rupees One Lakh only) to WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited (the "Trustee") as the initial contribution towards the corpus of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. The Sponsor shall be responsible for discharging its functions and responsibilities towards WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund in accordance with Mutual Fund Regulations, and the various constitutive documents of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.

GPL was incorporated on January 31, 1994. It is a non-deposit taking non-banking finance company ("NBFC") and is classified as an investment company. It is registered with the Reserve Bank of India bearing registration no. 13.00856 with effect from May 26, 1998. GPL has more than 23 years of experience as an NBFC and is engaged in the activity of investing in the securities market through investments in direct equity securities and units of mutual funds.

GPL is the subsidiary of White Oak Investment Management Private Limited, a group entity of White Oak group founded by Mr. Prashant Khemka. Prior to founding White Oak group, Mr. Prashant Khemka served as the Chief Investment Officer and lead Portfolio Manager of both, Goldman Sachs Asset Management (India) Pvt. Ltd. and Global Emerging Markets Equity, building a business of approximately US\$6.5 billion assets under management.

WhiteOak group provides investment management and advisory services for equity assets of over Rs. 80,000 crores as of May 31, 2025. Besides segregated managed accounts for leading global institutions, WhiteOak offers investment services through a wide array of fund vehicles domiciled in India, Ireland, Mauritius, and UK to individual and institutional investors in India and worldwide. WhiteOak has investment research teams based in India and Singapore, and additional sales and distribution offices in Switzerland, UAE and UK.

Financial Performance of the Sponsor during the past 3 (three) years is as follows:

Particulars	(Amount in Thousands)		
	2024-2025*	2023-2024	2022-2023
Net Worth	28,34,241	28,34,032	20,68,363
Total Income	1,062	5,125	2,749
Profit after tax	127	2,659	235
Assets Under Management	Nil	Nil	Nil

*Data for FY 2024-2025 is based on the unaudited financial statements.

C. The Trustee

WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited (the "Trustee"), through its Board of Directors, shall discharge its obligations as Trustee of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. The Trustee ensures that the transactions entered into by WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited ("AMC") in the capacity of an asset management company are in accordance with the Mutual Fund Regulations and will also review the activities carried on by AMC.

The Trustee, WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited is a public limited company incorporated under the Companies Act, 2013 having its registered office at Unit No. B4, 6th Floor, Cnergy, Appasaheb Marathe Marg, Prabhadevi, Mumbai - 400 025.

1. Details of Trustee Directors:

Name	Age	Qualification	Brief Experience
Mr. Ajith Punnakkal (Associate Director)	57	B.Com.	Mr. Ajith Punnakkal has over 30 years of experience in investment operations, fund accounting, risk management, regulatory reporting, accounts and client servicing. Prior to joining WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited, he has worked with

			White Oak Capital as Director - Operations. Before that, he has worked with Edelweiss Financial Services as Vice President at their Prime Brokerage, Securities and Fund Services business. Before that, he was working with IIFL Capital (Singapore), a regulated investment manager under the Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS). Earlier, he has handled various assignments based out of Dubai and Mauritius with Kotak Mahindra group for their India bound asset management business.
Mr. Nagesh Dinkar Pinge (Independent Director)	66	B.Com. (Hons), LLB (General) Chartered Accountant	Mr. Nagesh Pinge is an expert in Ethics, Corporate Governance, Risk Management & Internal Audits. In a career spanning of over 39 years, Mr. Pinge has worked with many organizations of repute. He has retired from Tata Motors in November 2016 as "Chief-Internal Audit, Risk Management & Ethics". Prior to that he was Chief Internal Audit of Reliance Retail Ltd & JSW Steel Ltd. Currently, he is an Independent Director on a few other companies as well.
Mr. Sharadchandra Damodar Abhyankar (Independent Director)	59	B.A. L.L.B. L.L.M. (Commercial Laws) (Mumbai University) Solicitor (The Bombay Incorporated Law Society) Patent & Trademarks Attorney IICA Certified Mediator	Mr. Sharadchandra Abhyankar is the Partner of Khaitan & Co, Advocates & Solicitors Mumbai. He is practising for more than 35 years, Mr. Sharad specializes in corporate laws, securities laws, anti-trust laws, telecom regulations, constitutional litigation and international commercial arbitrations. He advises Indian and international clients on strategic M&As, private equity investments and exits, capital markets transactions, financing transactions, domestic and cross-border foreign collaborations and joint ventures, foreign exchange and securities law related matters.
Ms. Rekha Bagry (Independent Director)	53	B. Com, Chartered Accountant	Ms. Rekha Bagry is an Independent Professional. Ms. Rekha started her entrepreneurial journey in May 2019, having worked with PwC for 15 years. She has over 22 years of experience in tax and advisory. She also has wide experience in Mergers & Acquisition, handling large Indian Corporate and multinationals. Rekha has worked in various sectors / industries, viz. Beverages, Textile, Retail, Cement, Steel, Engineering, Telecom, Packaging Chemicals, Pharma, Media, BPO, among others.

2. Responsibilities and Duties of the Trustee under the Trust Deed and Mutual Fund Regulations:

Pursuant to Mutual Fund Regulations and the Trust Deed constituting WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, the duties and responsibilities of the Trustee are as follows:

- (1) The Trustee and the AMC shall with the prior approval of SEBI enter into an Investment Management Agreement (as defined below).
- (2) The Investment Management Agreement entered into between the Trustee and the AMC on October 27, 2017 ("**Investment Management Agreement**") contains such clauses as are mentioned in the Fourth Schedule of Mutual Fund Regulations and such other clauses as are necessary for the purpose of making investments.
- (3) The Trustee shall have a right to obtain from the AMC such information as is considered necessary by it.
- (4) The Trustee shall ensure that-
 - (i) they have approved the policy for empanelment of brokers by the AMC and shall ensure that the AMC has been diligent in empanelling the brokers, in monitoring securities transactions with brokers and avoiding undue concentration of business with any broker.
 - (ii) the AMC has not given any undue or unfair advantage to any associates or dealt with any of the associates of the AMC in any manner detrimental to interest of the unitholders.
 - (iii) the transactions entered into by the AMC are in accordance with the regulations and the scheme.
 - (iv) the AMC has been managing the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund schemes independently of other activities and has taken adequate steps to ensure that the interest of investors of one scheme are not being compromised with those of any other scheme or of other activities of the AMC.
 - (v) all the activities of the AMC are in accordance with the provisions of the Mutual Fund Regulations.

- (5) Where the Trustee has reason to believe that the conduct of business of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund is not in accordance with Mutual Fund Regulations and the schemes they shall forthwith take such remedial steps as are necessary by them and shall immediately inform SEBI of the violation and the action taken by them.
- (6) Each Trustee shall file the details of his transactions of dealing in securities with the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund on a quarterly basis within one month from the end of respective quarters (March, June, September and December).
- (7) The Trustee shall be accountable for, and be the custodian of, the funds and property of the respective schemes and shall hold the same in trust for the benefit of the unitholders in accordance with Mutual Fund Regulations and the provisions of the Trust Deed.
- (8) The Trustee shall take steps to ensure that the transactions of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund are in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed.
- (9) The Trustee shall ensure that the income calculated by the AMC under sub-regulation (25) of regulation 25 of SEBI Regulations is in accordance with these regulations and the trust deed.
- (10) The Trustee shall obtain the consent of the unitholders for the following events:-
 - (i) whenever required to do so by SEBI in the interest of the unitholders;
 - (ii) whenever required to do so on the requisition made by three-fourths of the unitholders of any scheme; or
 - (iii) when the majority of the trustees decide to wind up a scheme in terms of clause (a) of sub regulation (2) of regulation 39 or prematurely redeem the units of a close ended scheme.
- (11) The Trustee shall ensure that no change in the fundamental attributes of any scheme, the fees and expenses payable or any other change which would modify the scheme and affect the interest of the unit holders is carried out by the AMC, unless it complies with the requirements specified under SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996,
- (12) The Trustee shall call for the details of transactions in securities by the key personnel of the AMC in his own name or on behalf of the AMC and shall report to SEBI, as and when required.
- (13) The Trustee shall quarterly review all transactions carried out between WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, AMC and its associates.
- (14) The Trustees shall on a quarterly basis review the networth of the AMC to ensure compliance with the threshold provided in clause (f) of sub-regulation (1) of Mutual Fund Regulation 21 on a continuous basis.
- (15) The Trustee shall periodically review the service contracts relating to custody arrangements and satisfy themselves that such contracts are executed in the interest of the unit holders..
- (16) The Trustee shall ensure that there is no conflict of interest between the manner of deployment of its networth by the AMC and the interest of the unitholders.
- (17) The Trustee shall periodically review the investor complaints received and the redressal of the same by the AMC.
- (18) The Trustees shall abide by the Code of Conduct as specified in part-A of the Fifth Schedule of the Mutual Fund Regulations.
- (19) The Trustee shall furnish to SEBI on a half yearly basis, -
 - (i) a report on the activities of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund;
 - (ii) a certificate stating that the Trustee has satisfied themselves that there have been no instances of self dealing or front running by any of the Trustees, directors and key personnel of the AMC; and
 - (iii) a certificate to the effect that the AMC has been managing the schemes independently of any other activities and in case any activities of the nature referred to in clause (b) of regulation 24 of Mutual Fund Regulations have been undertaken by the AMC, adequate steps to ensure that the interest of the unitholders are protected.
- (20) The independent Trustee referred to in sub regulation (5) of regulation 16 of Mutual Fund Regulations shall give their comments on the report received from the AMC regarding the investments by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund in the securities of group companies of the Sponsor.
- (21) The Trustee shall exercise due diligence as under:

I. General Due Diligence:

- (i) The Trustee shall be discerning in the appointment of the directors on the Board of the AMC.
- (ii) The Trustee shall review the desirability of continuance of the AMC if substantial irregularities are observed in any of the schemes and shall not allow the AMC to float new schemes.
- (iii) The Trustee shall ensure that the trust property is properly protected, held and administered by proper persons and by a proper number of such persons.
- (iv) The Trustee shall ensure that all service providers are holding appropriate registrations from SEBI or concerned regulatory authority.
- (v) The Trustee shall arrange for test checks of service contracts.
- (vi) The Trustee shall immediately report to SEBI of any special developments in the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.

II. Specific Due Diligence:

The Trustee shall:

- (i) obtain internal audit reports at regular intervals from independent auditors appointed by the Trustees.
 - (ii) obtain compliance certificates at regular intervals from the AMC.
 - (iii) hold meeting of the Trustees more frequently.
 - (iv) consider the reports of the independent auditor and compliance reports of AMC at the meetings of the Trustees for appropriate action.
 - (v) maintain records of the decisions of the Trustees at their meetings and the minutes of the meetings.
 - (vi) prescribe and adhere to a code of ethics by the Trustees, AMC and its personnel.
 - (vii) communicate in writing to AMC of the deficiencies and checking on the rectification of deficiencies.
 - (viii) The Trustee shall also exercise due diligence on such matters as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.
- (22) The trustees shall also exercise due diligence on such matters as may be specified by SEBI from time to time. As per Para 6.7A of SEBI Master Circular on Mutual Fund dated June 27, 2024, the trustees shall have following responsibilities:

I. Core Responsibilities:

- (i) The Trustees shall exercise independent due diligence on the following matters:
 - (a) Ensure the fairness of the fees and expenses charged by the AMC.
 - (b) Review the performance of AMC in its schemes vis-a-vis performance of peers or the appropriate benchmarks.
 - (c) Ensure that the AMC has put in place adequate systems to prevent mis-selling to increase assets under their management and valuation of the AMC.
 - (d) Ensure that operations of AMC are not unduly influenced by the AMC's Sponsor, its associates, and other stakeholders of AMC.
 - (e) Ensure that undue or unfair advantage is not given by AMC to any of their associates/group entities.
 - (f) Be responsible to address conflicts of interest, if any, between the shareholders / stakeholders / associates of the AMCs and unitholders.
 - (g) Ensure that the AMC has put in place adequate systems to prevent misconduct including market abuse/misuse of information by the employees, AMC, and connected entities of the AMC.
- (ii) The Trustees shall take steps to ensure that there are system level checks in place at AMC's end to prevent fraudulent transactions including front running by employees, form splitting / mis-selling by distributors etc. The Trustees shall review such checks periodically.
- (iii) The Trustees and their resource persons shall independently evaluate the extent of compliance by AMCs vis-à-vis the identified key areas and not merely rely on AMC's submissions / external assurances.
- (iv) AMC shall put in place suitable mechanisms/systems to generate system-based information / data / reports for evaluation and effective due diligence by the Trustees. AMC shall provide alerts based automated reports to the Trustees as may be required by the Trustees.
- (v) The Trustees shall ensure that suitable mechanisms/systems are put in place by the AMC to generate system-based information/data/reports for evaluation and effective due diligence by the Trustees. The Trustees shall also ensure that the AMCs periodically review such systems.
- (vi) AMC shall submit exception reports/analytical information to the Trustees, that add value to the process of exercising their oversight role. The Trustees shall evaluate the nature and adequacy of the alerts and the manner of dealing with such alerts by AMC.
- (vii) The Trustees shall require the AMC to furnish, in a true and fair manner, reports and alerts based on pre-decided parameters including but not limited to the areas specified as core responsibilities, for taking appropriate action.
- (viii) The Trustees shall periodically review the steps taken by AMCs for folios which do not contain all the Know Your Client (KYC) attributes / updated KYC attributes and ensure that the AMCs take remedial steps necessary for updating the KYC attributes especially pertaining to bank details, PAN, mobile phone number

II. Other Responsibilities where trustees may rely on professional firms for carrying out due diligence on behalf of the Trustees:

- (i) Overseeing that AMCs manage the operations of Mutual Fund schemes independently from other activities.
 - (ii) Discharging their role as a custodian of assets on behalf of unitholders in accordance with SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, and the trust deed.
 - (iii) Reviewing the network of the AMC on a periodic basis to ensure compliance with prescribed threshold.
 - (iv) Ensuring that the transactions of the Mutual Funds are in accordance with the provisions of the trust deed.
- (23) The independent directors of the Trustee or the AMC shall pay specific attention to the following, as may be applicable, namely: -
- (i) the Investment Management Agreement and the compensation paid under the Investment Management Agreement.
 - (ii) service contracts with associates - whether the AMC has charged higher fees than outside contractors for the same services.
 - (iii) selection of the AMC's independent directors.
 - (iv) securities transactions involving associates to the extent such transactions are permitted.
 - (v) selecting and nominating individuals to fill independent director's vacancies.
 - (vi) code of ethics must be designed to prevent fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative practices by insiders in connection with personal securities transactions.

- (vii) the reasonableness of fees paid to the Sponsor, the AMC and any others for services provided.
- (viii) principal underwriting contracts and their renewals.
- (ix) any service contract with the associates of the AMC.
- (24) In carrying out their responsibilities, the Trustee and each member of the board of directors of the Trustee shall maintain arms' length relationship with other companies, or institutions or financial intermediaries or any body corporate with which they may be associated in any capacity.
- (25) No Trustee shall participate in the meetings of the board of directors of the Trustee or in any decision making process for any investment in which he may be deemed to be interested.
- (26) All members of the board of directors of the Trustee shall furnish to Board of Trustee the particulars of any interest which they may have in any other company, or institution or financial intermediary or anybody corporate by virtue of his position as director, partner or with which he may be associated in any other capacity.
- (27) The Trustee shall appoint a custodian and shall be responsible for the supervision of its activities in relation to the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund and shall enter into a custodian agreement with a custodian for this purpose.
- (28) The Trustee shall ensure that a prior approval of SEBI is required for removal of the Trustee.
- (29) The Trustee shall at no time acquire any asset out of the property of the trust, which involves the assumption of any liability which is unlimited or results in encumbrance of the property of the trust in any way.
- (30) The Trustee shall act in the interest of the unitholders.
- (31) It shall be the duty of the Trustee to provide or cause to provide information to the unitholders and SEBI, as may be required by SEBI from time to time.
- (32) The Trustee shall take reasonable care to ensure that the funds under various schemes floated, are managed by the AMC in accordance with the Trust Deed and Mutual Fund Regulations.
- (33) The Trustee has the powers to dismiss AMC under the specific events with the prior approval of the SEBI and in accordance with the Mutual Fund Regulations.
- (34) No amendments to the Trust Deed shall be carried out without the prior approval of SEBI and unitholder's approval would be obtained where it affects the interest of unit holders, except in scenarios where SEBI expressly waives the requirement in writing, to obtain unitholder approval.
- (35) The Trustee shall appoint statutory auditors to verify the books of accounts and to ascertain the true and fair representation of the state of affairs as on a particular day and to ascertain profit or loss of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, as at the end of the financial year.

Notwithstanding the aforesaid, the Trustee shall not be held liable for acts done in good faith if they have exercised adequate due diligence honestly.

Any addition/modification/deletion in the duties and responsibilities of the Trustee due to a change in the Mutual Fund Regulations shall be applicable accordingly.

3. Supervisory Role of the Trustee -

The supervisory role of the Trustee will be discharged inter alia by reviewing the information and operations of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund based on the internal audit reports/compliance reports received on a periodical basis. The board meeting of the Trustee shall be held at least once in every two calendar months and at least six such meetings shall be held in every year or at such frequency as may be prescribed under the Mutual Fund Regulations. Further, the quorum for a board meeting of the Trustee shall not be constituted unless such number of independent directors as may be prescribed by SEBI, from time to time, is present in at the meeting.

Further, the board of Trustees shall constitute an audit committee, chaired by an independent director. The audit committee shall meet periodically to discuss the internal control systems, the scope of audit of the internal auditors, as well as the observations made by them. They shall also review the annual financial accounts. Recommendations, if any, of the audit committee on any matter relating to financial management etc. are considered in the subsequent board meeting of the AMC and the Trustees. During the period April 1, 2024, to March 31, 2025, the Board of Directors of Trustee Company met seven times. Trustee Fees and Expenses- In accordance with the Trust Deed constituting the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, the Trustee shall be entitled to a fee at the rate not exceeding 0.50% (zero point five zero per cent) per annum of the daily net assets of the relevant scheme of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. The Trustee is also entitled to the reimbursement of all costs, charges and expenses incurred in or for the effective discharge of its obligations and responsibilities towards the trust. The reimbursements would always be to the extent permitted under the Mutual Fund Regulations.

II. THE ASSET MANAGEMENT COMPANY

WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited (the “AMC”) is a public limited company incorporated under the Companies Act, 2013, on April 21, 2017 and having its registered office at Unit No. B4, 6th Floor, Cnergy, Appasaheb Marathe Marg, Prabhadevi, Mumbai - 400 025. WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited has been appointed as the Asset Management Company of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund by the Trustee, vide an Investment Management Agreement dated October 27, 2017, and executed between WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited and WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited.

In terms of Investment Management Agreement, the AMC has assumed day to day investment management of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund and in that capacity, it makes investment decisions and manages the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund schemes in accordance with the scheme objectives, Trust Deed, Investment Management Agreement and SEBI Regulations & Guidelines.

The share holding pattern of WOC AMC is as follows:

Shareholder	No. of Equity Shares Held	% of Shareholding
GPL Finance and Investments Private Limited	33,59,99,994	100.00
Mr. Ramesh Mantri*	1	0
Mr. Parag Jariwala*	1	0
Mr. Prannav Shah*	1	0
Mr. Rohit Chordia*	1	0
Mr. Dheeresh Kumar Pathak *	1	0
Ms. Trupti Agrawal*	1	0
Total	33,60,00,000	100.00

*nominee of GPL Finance and Investments Private Limited.

Other Activities of WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited

SEBI Vide its letter no. SEBI/HO/IMD-II/IMD-II_DOF10/P/OW/2022/11985/1 dated March 22, 2022 provided no objection/approval to WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited (‘the Company’) to undertake the activities mentioned under regulation 24 (b) of the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations 1996.

Accordingly, the Company has started rendering Investment advisory services to asset management companies and pooling vehicles located outside India in respect of their investments into India. Further, the Company has obtained registration from SEBI vide registration number INP000007766 to act as a Portfolio Manager and/or Co-investment Portfolio Manager under SEBI (Portfolio Managers) Regulations, 2020. The Company also acts as an Investment Manager under the SEBI (Alternate Investment Funds) Regulations, 2012 to WhiteOak Capital Equity Fund, a Category – III Alternative Investment Fund bearing registration number IN/AIF3/23-24/1259, WhiteOak Capital India Opportunities Fund, a Category – II AIF bearing registration number IN/AIF2/24-25/1740 and WhiteOak Capital Healthcare Opportunities Fund, a Category – III Alternative Investment Fund bearing registration number IN/AIF3/25-26/1777.

1. Details of AMC Directors:

Name	Age	Qualification	Brief Experience
Mr. Aashish P. Somaiyaa (Associate Director)	49	Bachelor of Engineering in Polymer Science from Pune University Masters in Management Studies in Finance from NMIMS, Mumbai University	Prior to joining WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited as Director and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Aashish Somaiyaa was the Chief Executive Officer, responsible for strategizing, growing and managing the operations at White Oak Capital Management Consultants LLP for their AIF & PMS offerings. Mr. Aashish earlier served for nearly 8 years as Managing Director and CEO of Motilal Oswal Asset Management Company, one of the highly regarded and differentiated boutique equity managers in India backed by excellent performance track record and well documented investing philosophy. Prior to Motilal Oswal AMC, Mr. Aashish was heading sales and distribution of ICICI Prudential AMC for their MF, PMS and Real Estate offerings through multiple distribution channels across India and Middle East. He has led new product development, product management, communication and distribution channel delivery over a number of years. Mr. Aashish has over 25 years’ experience in business strategy and management, process driven sales and

			distribution, product development and marketing of investment offerings. He has been engaged with India's private sector asset management industry for pretty much its entire growth trajectory post 1998.
Mr. Nitin Shah (Associate Director)	54	Chartered Accountant (CA) and Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com)	Mr. Nitin Shah has over three decades of experience in financial leadership and strategic planning. Presently, Mr. Shah is the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and is responsible for Finance, Human Capital Management, Information Technology, Risk, Legal and Compliance functions. Prior to joining WhiteOak Capital, Mr. Shah has held key leadership positions in multinational organisations such as Goldman Sachs, BofA Merrill Lynch, and Mahindra & Mahindra Group. He most recently served as the Managing Director and Global Co-Chief Financial Officer of the engineering division at Goldman Sachs.
Ms. Praveena Kala (Independent Director)	65	Msc. Physics from Lucknow University Proficiency Test for Independent Director's Databank by Indian Institute of Corporate Affairs (IICA) Global Advance Management Program - AIIMA with Haas School UC Berkley Foundation Certification in Transaction Banking-iGTB Oxford, Rhodes House Project Finance - Euro Finance Introduction to FinTech - University of Hong Kong	Ms. Praveena Kala has over three decades of leadership experience in National and International Banking operations in State Bank of India. She has been associated with RBI Business Re-Engineering Committee and has been a keynote speaker at various banking conclaves and prestigious institutes such as IIMs, Delhi University, and IICA. Ms. Praveena is an associate of the Indian Institute of Bankers. She has also received the highest award for popularizing Indian Languages 'Rajbhasha Kirti Award' from Vice President of India. She retired as the Chief General Manager of State Bank of India, Bhubaneswar Circle on 31st May 2020, and is currently working as a Senior Strategy Advisor and serving on the boards of various entities.
Mr. Amit Bhatia (Independent Director)	57	Cost and Works Accountant from the Institute of Cost and Works Accountants of India M.Com. from Delhi School of Economic MOP on "Financial Analysis: Modern Developments" by IIM, Bengaluru Fellowship of India Leadership Initiative by The Aspen Institute, USA Certified in "Participant centered Learning" with Harvard University's HBP, USA "Case Teaching & Case Writing" by AIMA (All India Management Association) Fellowship of Aspire Circle	Mr. Amit Bhatia, an award-winning social entrepreneur, quit a successful corporate career since 2007 to serve the impact sector. Mr. Amit is a Founder of Aspire Impact, an impact rating and assessment initiative for corporations, investors and non-profits. He is also Founder of Aspire Circle, India's pre-eminent fellowship for social leadership. Formerly, as inaugural CEO of The Global Steering Group for Impact Investment (GSG) from 2017-2020, Amit helped build the 32-country multilateral, catalyzing impact investment and entrepreneurship. Prior to GSG, Mr. Amit was the Founding CEO of India's Impact Investors Council (2014-2017) where he built "Brand India" and grew inbound annual impact investments from USD400mn to USD1.1bn. Mr. Amit was also Founding CEO of WNS Knowledge Services (2003-2007) and Country Manager of Free Markets (1999-2003). Most prominently, he was the Founder of McKinsey Knowledge Centre (1996-1999).

2. Duties and Responsibilities of the AMC:

Under the Mutual Fund Regulations and the Investment Management Agreement, the AMC has, inter-alia, the following duties and responsibilities:

- (1) The AMC shall take all reasonable steps and exercise due diligence to ensure that the investment of funds pertaining to any scheme is not contrary to the provisions of the Mutual Fund Regulations and the Trust Deed.

- (2) The AMC shall exercise due diligence and care in all its investment decisions as would be exercised by other persons engaged in the same business.
- (3) The AMC shall obtain, wherever required under the Mutual Fund Regulations, prior in-principle approval from the recognized stock exchange(s) where units are proposed to be listed.
- (4) The AMC shall be responsible for the acts of commissions or omissions by its employees or the persons whose services have been procured by the AMC.
- (5) The AMC shall submit quarterly reports on the functioning of the scheme and the compliance with Mutual Fund Regulations to the Trustee or at such intervals as may be specified by SEBI.
- (6) The Trustee at the request of the AMC may terminate the assignment of the AMC at any time. Provided that such termination shall become effective only after the Trustee has accepted the termination of assignment and communicated its decision in writing to the AMC.
- (7) Notwithstanding anything contained in any contract or agreement or termination, the AMC or its directors or other officers shall not be absolved of any liability to the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund for its / their acts of commission or omissions, while holding such position or office.
- (8) The Chief Executive Officer (whatever be the designation) of the AMC shall ensure that the mutual fund complies with all the provisions of Mutual Fund Regulations and the guidelines or circulars issued in relation thereto from time to time and that the investments made by the fund managers are in the interest of the unit holders and shall also be responsible for the overall risk management function of the mutual fund.
- (9) The Chief Executive Officer (whatever be the designation) shall also ensure that the AMC has adequate systems in place to ensure that the Code of Conduct for Fund Managers and Dealers specified in PART - B of the Fifth Schedule of Mutual Fund Regulations are adhered to in letter and spirit. Any breach of the said Code of Conduct shall be brought to the attention of the Board of Directors of the AMC and Trustees.
- (10) The fund managers (whatever be the designation) shall ensure that the funds of the schemes are invested to achieve the objectives of the scheme and in the interest of the unit holders.
- (11) The Fund Managers (whatever be the designation) shall abide by the Code of Conduct for Fund Managers and Dealers specified in PART - B of the Fifth Schedule of Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and submit a quarterly self-certification to the Trustees that they have complied with the said code of conduct or list exceptions, if any.
- (12) The Dealers (whatever be the designation) shall ensure that orders are executed on the best available terms, taking into account the relevant market at the time for transactions of the kind and size concerned to achieve the objectives of the scheme and in the best interest of all the unit holders.
- (13) The Dealers (whatever be the designation) shall abide by the Code of Conduct for Fund Managers and Dealers specified in PART - B of the Fifth Schedule of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and submit a quarterly self-certification to the Trustees that they have complied with the said code of conduct or list exceptions, if any.
- (14) The board of directors of the AMC shall ensure that all the activities of the AMC are in accordance with the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996
- (15) The AMC shall not through any broker associated with the Sponsor, purchase or sell securities, which is average of 5% (five per cent) or more of the aggregate purchases and sale of securities made by the Mutual Fund in all its scheme or as may be prescribed under Mutual Fund Regulations. Provided that for the purpose of this clause (15), aggregate purchase and sale of securities shall exclude sale and distribution of units issued by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. Provided further that the aforesaid limit of 5% (five per cent) shall apply for a block of any three months or as may be prescribed under SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations.
- (16) The AMC shall not purchase or sell securities through any broker (other than a broker referred to in clause (15) above) above which is average of 5 per cent or more of the aggregate purchases and sale of securities made by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund in all its schemes, unless the AMC has recorded in writing the justification for exceeding the limit of 5 per cent and reports of all such investments are sent to the Trustee on a quarterly basis. The aforesaid limit shall apply for a block of three months.
- (17) The AMC shall not utilize the services of the Sponsor or any of its associates, employees or their relatives, for the purpose of any securities transaction and distribution and sale of securities.

Provided that the AMC may utilize such services if disclosure to that effect is made to the unitholders and the brokerage or commission paid is also disclosed in the half yearly and annual accounts of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund

Provided further that WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall disclose at the time of declaring half yearly and yearly results:

- (i) any underwriting obligations undertaken by the scheme for the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund with respect to issue of securities of associate companies;
- (ii) devolvement, if any;
- (iii) subscription by the scheme in the issues lead managed by associate companies;
- (iv) subscription to any issue of equity or debt on private placement basis where the Sponsor or its associate companies have acted as arranger or manager.

- (18) The AMC shall file with the Trustee the details of transactions in securities by the key personnel of the AMC in their own names or on behalf of the AMC, and shall report to SEBI, as and when required by SEBI.
- (19) In case the AMC enters into any securities transactions with any of its associates a report to that effect shall be sent to the Trustee at its next meeting.
- (20) In case any company has invested more than 5 per cent of the NAV of a scheme or as may be prescribed under Mutual Fund Regulations the investment made by that scheme or by any other scheme in that company or its subsidiaries, shall be brought to the notice of the Trustee by AMC and be disclosed in the half yearly and annual accounts of the respective scheme with justification for such investment. The said disclosure will be made provided the latter investment has been made within 1 (one) year of the date of the former investment, calculated on either side.
- (21) The AMC shall file with the Trustee and SEBI :-
 - (i) detailed bio-data of all its directors along with their interest in other companies within 15 (fifteen) days of their appointment;
 - (ii) any change in the interest of directors every six months; and
 - (iii) a quarterly report to the Trustee giving details and adequate justification about the purchase and sale of the securities of the group companies of the Sponsor or the AMC as the case may be by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund during the said quarter.
- (22) Each director of the AMC shall file with the Trustee details of his/her transactions or dealings in securities of such value on a quarterly basis as may be specified under the Mutual Fund Regulations from time to time.
- (23) The AMC shall not appoint any person as key personnel who has been found guilty of moral turpitude or convicted of any economic offence or involved in violation of securities laws.
- (24) The AMC shall appoint registrars and transfer agents who are registered with SEBI. Provided if the work relating to the transfer of units is processed in-house, the charge at competitive market rates may be debited to the scheme and for rates higher than the competitive market rates, prior approval of the Trustee shall be obtained and reasons for charging higher rates shall be disclosed in the annual accounts.
- (25) The AMC shall abide by the code of conduct as specified in Part-A of fifth schedule of the Mutual Fund Regulations.
- (26) The AMC shall invest such amounts in such schemes of the mutual fund, based on the risks associated with the schemes, as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.
- (27) The AMC shall invest a percentage of the remuneration of such employees as specified by SEBI in units of mutual fund schemes based on the designation or roles of the designated employees in the manner as may be specified by SEBI.
- (28) The AMC shall -
 - (i) not act as a Trustee of any other mutual fund;
 - (ii) not undertake any other business activities except activities in the nature of management and advisory services to pooled assets including offshore funds, pension funds, provident funds, insurance funds, or category I foreign portfolio investor, if any of such activities are not in conflict with the activities of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.

Provided that the AMC may itself or through its subsidiaries undertake such activities if it satisfies SEBI and ensures that the conditions as laid under the applicable Regulations are met.

Provided further that the AMC may, itself or through its subsidiaries, undertake portfolio management services and advisory services for other than broad based fund subject to complying with the additional conditions viz that (i) bank and securities accounts are segregated activity wise; (ii) AMC shall meet capital adequacy requirements, if any, separately for each such activity and obtain separate approval, if necessary under the relevant regulations; (iii) no material conflict of interest across different activities; and (iv) it appoints separate fund manager for each separate fund managed by it unless the investment objectives and asset allocation are same and the portfolio is replicated across all the funds managed by a fund manager, within a period of 6 (six) months from the date of notification of SEBI (Mutual Funds) (Amendment) Regulations, 2011.

Further, the AMC shall not invest in any of its scheme unless full disclosure of its intention to invest has been made in the offer documents, in case of schemes launched after the notification of SEBI (Mutual Funds) (Amendment) Regulations, 2011. Provided that AMC shall not be entitled to charge any fees on its investment in that scheme; The AMC shall not acquire any of the assets out of the scheme property which involves the assumption of any liability which is unlimited or which may result in encumbrance of the scheme property in any way.

- (29) The AMC shall not carry out its operations including trading desk, unitholder servicing and investment operations outside the territory of India.
- (30) The AMC shall compute and carry out valuation of investments made by its scheme(s) in accordance with the investment valuation norms specified in eighth schedule of SEBI (Mutual Funds) regulations, 1996, and shall publish the same.
- (31) The AMC and the Sponsor of the Mutual Fund shall be liable to compensate the affected investors and/or the scheme for any unfair treatment to any investor as a result of inappropriate valuation.
- (32) The AMC shall report and disclose all the transactions in debt and money market securities, including inter scheme transfers, as may be specified by the SEBI.
- (33) The board of directors of the AMC shall ensure shall exercise due diligence as follows:

- a) before the launch of any scheme that the AMC has
 - (i) systems in place for its back office, dealing room and accounting;
 - (ii) appointed all key personnel including fund manager(s) for the scheme(s) and submitted their bio-data which shall contain the educational qualifications and past experience in the securities market with the Trustees, within fifteen days of their appointment;
 - (iii) appointed auditors to audit its accounts;
 - (iv) appointed a compliance officer who shall be responsible for monitoring the compliance of the Act, rules and regulations, notifications, guidelines, instructions, etc., issued by SEBI or the Central Government and for redressal of investors grievances. Further, compliance officer shall independently and immediately report to SEBI any non-compliance observed by him/her.
 - (v) appointed a registrar to an issue and share transfer agent registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Registrars to an Issue and Share Transfer Agents) Regulations, 1993 and laid down parameters for their supervision;
 - (vi) prepared a compliance manual and designed internal control mechanisms including internal audit systems;
 - (vii) specified norms for empanelment of brokers and marketing agents;
 - (viii) obtained, wherever required under SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, prior in principle approval from the recognized stock exchange(s) where units are proposed to be listed.
- b) The board of directors of the AMC shall ensure that –
 - (i) the AMC has been diligent in empanelling the brokers, in monitoring securities transactions with brokers and avoiding undue concentration of business with specific brokers;
 - (ii) the AMC has not given any undue or unfair advantage to any associate or dealt with any of the associate of the AMC in any manner detrimental to interest of the unit holders;
 - (iii) the transactions entered into by the AMC are in accordance with SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, and the respective schemes;
 - (iv) the transactions of the mutual fund are in accordance with the provisions of the trust deed;
 - (v) the networth of the AMC is reviewed on a quarterly basis to ensure compliance with the threshold provided in clause (f) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 21 on a continuous basis;
 - (vi) all service contracts including custody arrangements of the assets and transfer agency of the securities are executed in the interest of the unit holders;
 - (vii) there is no conflict of interest between the manner of deployment of the networth of the AMC and the interest of the unit holders;
 - (viii) the investor complaints received are periodically reviewed and redressed;
 - (ix) all service providers are holding appropriate registrations with SEBI or with the concerned regulatory authority;
 - (x) any special developments in the mutual fund are immediately reported to the trustees;
 - (xi) there has been exercise of due diligence on the reports submitted by the AMC to the trustees;
 - (xii) there has been exercise of due diligence on such matters as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.
- (34) The compliance officer appointed under sub-clause (iv) of clause (a) of sub-regulation (22) shall independently and immediately report to SEBI any non-compliance observed by him.
- (35) The AMC shall constitute a Unit Holder Protection Committee in the form and manner and with a mandate as may be specified by SEBI.
- (36) The AMC shall be responsible for calculation of any income due to be paid to the mutual fund and also any income received in the mutual fund, for the unit holders of any scheme of the mutual fund, in accordance with SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, and the trust deed.
- (37) The AMC shall ensure that no change in the fundamental attributes of any scheme or the trust, fees and expenses payable or any other change which would modify the scheme and affect the interest of unit holders, shall be carried out unless, –
 - (i) a written communication about the proposed change is sent to each unit holder and an advertisement is issued in one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation as well as in a newspaper published in the language of region where the Head Office of the mutual fund is situated; and
 - (ii) the unit holders are given an option to exit at the prevailing Net Asset Value without any exit load.
- (38) The AMC shall put in place an institutional mechanism, as may be specified by SEBI, for the identification and deterrence of potential market abuse including front-running and fraudulent transactions in securities. The Chief Executive Officer or Managing Director or such other person of equivalent or analogous rank and Chief Compliance Officer of the AMC shall be responsible and accountable for implementation of such an institutional mechanism for deterrence of potential market abuse, including front-running and fraudulent transactions in securities.
- (39) The AMC shall establish, implement and maintain a documented whistle blower policy that shall –
 - (a) provide for a confidential channel for employees, directors, trustees, and other stakeholders to raise concerns about suspected fraudulent, unfair or unethical practices, violations of regulatory or legal requirements or governance vulnerability, and
 - (b) establish procedures to ensure adequate protection of the whistle blowers.
- (40) The AMC shall conduct stress testing for such schemes as specified by SEBI and disclose the results of the stress testing in the form and manner, as may be specified by SEBI.
- (41) The AMC shall ensure compliance with the Investor Charter specified by SEBI from time to time.

- (42) The board of directors of the Trustee Company and the board of directors of the AMC, including any of their committees, shall meet at such frequency as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.
- (43) The AMC shall ensure that the fund manager shall invest the funds of the scheme(s) in line with the investment objective of the scheme(s) and in the interest of the unitholders.
- (44) The AMC for each scheme shall keep and maintain proper books of account, records and documents, for each scheme so as to explain its transactions and to disclose at any point of time the financial position of each scheme and in particular give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund and intimate to the SEBI the place where such books of account, records and documents are maintained. The AMC shall maintain and preserve its books of account, records and documents for a period of 8 (eight) years.

3. Information on Key Personnel of the Asset Management Company:

Name	Designation	Age	Educational Qualification	Total No. of years of experience	Assignments held during last 10 years		
					Name of Company	Job title	Duration
Mr. Aashish P. Somaiyaa	Chief Executive Officer (CEO)	49	Bachelor of Engineering in Polymer Science from Pune University Masters in Management Studies in Finance from NMIMS, Mumbai University.	23	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Chief Executive Officer (CEO)	November 02, 2021 - till date
					White Oak Capital Management Consultants LLP	Chief Executive Officer (CEO)	September 2020 - November 01, 2021
					Motilal Oswal Asset Management Company Ltd.	CEO and MD	January 2013 - August 2020
Mr. Nitin Shah	Chief Financial Officer (CFO)	54	CA, B.Com	28	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	CFO	July, 2024 onwards
					Goldman Sachs	Managing Director, Global co-CFO of Engineering Division and Head of FP&A India	Apr 2017 - Jun 2024
						Managing Director, Global CFO of Engineering Division and COO of Engineering Division in India	Nov 2015 - Mar 2017
						Executive Director, Head of Management & Strategy for Global Markets division in India	Apr 2013 - Nov 2015
Mr. Ramesh Mantri	Chief Investment Officer (CIO)	45	MBA, CFA and CA	20	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	CIO	December 21, 2021 - till date
					White Oak Capital Management Consultants LLP	Director-Investments	June 2017 - December 20, 2021

					Ashoka Capital Advisers	Founder & CIO	February 2013 - May 2017
Mr. Girish Dhanani	Chief Operating Officer	49	Masters in Financial Management	26	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Chief Operating Officer	June 2025 - till date
						Head-Operations and Service	May 2022 - May 2025
					Mirae Asset Investment Managers (India) Pvt. Ltd.	Head-Operations & Investor Relations	August 2007- April 2022
Mr. Rahul Dayal	Chief Technology Officer (CTO)	50	B.Com, PGCPM	24	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	CTO	October 06, 2022- till date
					Aditya Birla Sun Life AMC Ltd.	Head-information Technology	May 2019- September 2022
					RBL Bank Ltd.	Head- Retail BSG	July 2012- May 2019
Ms. Shobha Ramchandani	Chief Risk Officer (CRO)	45	ACA, FRM	22	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Chief Risk Officer (CRO)	April 01, 2022- till date
						Head Operations & Chief Risk Officer (CRO)	November 2021 - March 2022
					YES Asset Management (India) Limited	Head Operations	April 2018 - November 2021
					IDFC Asset Management (India) Ltd.	SVP Operations	December 2009 - April 2018
Mr. Sankha Bhowmick	Chief Human Resources Officer (CHRO)	51	Post Graduate- Human Resources	26	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Chief Human Resources Officer	June 04, 2024 - till date
					Goldman Sachs Services Pvt Ltd	Chief of Staff, Program Head	April 2018 - May 2024
					Bennett Coleman & Co. Ltd (The Timesgroup)	Head-Human Resource for Sales, Production and Other Business Units	January 2010 - April 2018
Mr. Prannav Shah	Head - Compliance, Legal & Secretarial	43	ACS, Diploma in Risk Management, Bachelor of Commerce	17	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Head - Compliance, Legal & Secretarial	January 31, 2022 - till date
					Edelweiss Asset Management Limited	Head - Compliance	June 2020 - January 2022
					Aditya Birla Sun Life Asset Management	AVP - Compliance	July 2015 - June 2020
					Invesco Asset Management	Senior Manager- Compliance	June 2013 - June 2015
Ms. Sampada Mohite	Compliance Officer	37	CS, L.L.B., B.Com.	14	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Compliance Officer	May 01, 2024 - till date

					WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	VP - Compliance Legal & Secretarial	March 26, 2024 - April 30, 2024
					HSBC Asset Management (India) Private Limited	VP - Compliance Advisory	June 01, 2020 - March 15, 2024
					Bank of India Investment Managers Private Limited	Asst. Company Secretary and AVP - Compliance	February 17, 2014 - May 29, 2020
Mr. Anup Mehta	Head -Branch Operations and Investor Relations Officer	46	BCOM, PGDBM - Finance and Marketing	20	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Head -Branch Operations and Investor Relations Officer	October 16, 2023 - till date
					WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Head - Branch and Digital Operations	February 08, 2022 - October 15, 2023
					Aditya Birla Sun Life AMC Limited	Branch Zonal Manager - West	December 01, 2014 - February 07, 2022
Mr. Vaiibhav Chugh	Head- Sales	46	PGDM, BA	24	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Head - Sale	December 2021 - till date
					Aditya Birla Sun Life AMC Limited	Zonal Head - West	May 2008 - December 2021
Ms. Trupti Agrawal	Fund Manager - Equity	40	B.Com, CA.	15	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Assistant Fund Manager	September 2022 - till date
					WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Fund Manager for Overseas Investments	December 21, 2021 - September 06, 2022
					White Oak Capital Management Consultants LLP	Associate Director	July 2017 - December 2021
					Khoob Saree	Founder	December 2015- March 2017
					Marketune	Co-Founder	August 2014 - October 2015
Mr. Dheeresh Kumar Pathak	Fund Manager - Equity	43	Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management BE (Electronics and Communication Engineering)	16	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Fund Manager - Equity	December 14, 2023 - till date
					WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Director - Investments (Research)	June 2022 - December 13, 2023
					Goldman Sachs	Executive Director	April 2007 - June 2021
Mr. Piyush Baranwal	Senior Fund	39	Bachelor of Engineering, CFA,	15	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Senior Fund Manager	November 2021 - till date

	Manager – Fixed Income		PGDBM		YES Asset Management (India) Limited	Senior Fund Manager -	October 2018 - November 2021
					Bank of India Investment Managers Private Limited	Head Fixed Income	July 2014 - October 2018
Mr. Ashish Agarwal	Head-Equity Dealing & Fund Manager	46	PGDM (Finance)	17	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Head-Equity Dealing	August 2022 - till date
					Motilal Oswal Asset Management Company Limited	Head- Dealing	September 2016 - July 2022
					Citigroup Global Markets India Private Limited	Vice-President – Sales Trading	October 2010 - September 2016
Mr. Bhavin Patadia	Fund Manager & Dealer	42	MBA in Financial Management	16	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Assistant Fund Manager & Dealer - Equity	Nov 06, 2024 till date
					Edelweiss Asset Management Limited	Co-Fund Manager	Jul 2019 - Nov 05, 2024
					Bandhan Mutual Fund (previously IDFC Mutual Fund)	Senior Manager	Sep 2016 - Jul 2019
					Standard Chartered Securities	Senior Equities Advisor	Jul 2015 - Sep 2016
					Angel Broking Ltd.	Senior Manager	Sep 2008 - Jul 2015
Mr. Nikunj Sampat	Fixed Income Dealer	36	MBA (Finance)	14	WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited	Fixed Income Dealer	March 07, 2024 – till date
					LKP Securities Ltd	AVP - WDM Markets	October 01, 2013 – March 01, 2024

All the key personnel are based at the Registered/ Corporate Office of AMC in Mumbai.

Presently the AMC has total of 18 employees (including 11 research analysts) in the investment management department

4. Information on Research Personnel of the Asset Management Company:

Name	Brief Experience
Mr. Arth Akolia	Mr. Arth Akolia is a Chartered Accountant & CFA Level 3 Candidate. He has done his graduation from Narsee Monjee College of Commerce & Economics, Mumbai. Prior to joining WhiteOak group, he has completed his 3 years of articleship at Desai Haribhakti & Co. in Business Valuations domain.
Mr. Madhav Mantri	Mr. Madhav is a Chartered Accountant, CFA Level III candidate, and holds an MBA from the IIM Ahmedabad. During his MBA, he interned with WhiteOak Capital, where he converted his internship into a full-time role. Before his MBA, he worked as Chief of Staff in the CEO's office at MicroBite, a bioethanol startup, where he was closely involved in fundraising efforts and driving key strategic initiatives across functions.
Mr. Naitik Shah	Mr. Naitik is a Chartered Accountant and a recent MBA graduate from IIM Lucknow. During his MBA, he had interned with WhiteOak Group and has converted it to a full-time offer. Prior to MBA he has worked with Deloitte Financial Advisory for 21 months and Deloitte Audit for 3 years as CA Intern.
Mr. Naman Jain	Mr. Naman has pursued B. A. Economics (Honours) from Shri Ram College of Commerce, University of Delhi. He is currently pursuing the CFA certification. He has previously interned at L.E.K. Consulting and ITC.
Mr. Prakshal Jain	Mr. Prakshal is a Graduate from Sri Venkateswara College, Delhi University where he completed B.com (Hons). He has also cleared two levels of CFA. He has worked at Deloitte in their Audit & Assurance

	vertical and at Investec in their private credit vertical as an Investment Professional having a cumulative professional work experience of around 2.5 years.
Mr. Pranav Fatehpuria	Mr. Pranav Fatehpuria has done his Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) from Shri Ram College of Commerce. He has done his internships in EY, JM Financial, Dexter Capital Advisors and Greater Pacific Capital. He is also pursuing the CFA certification.
Mr. Saahas Jain	Mr. Saahas is a graduate of Ashoka University. He has interned at various organisations like Edelweiss Financial Services, Emkay Global, Sona Group's family office and IndusInd Wealth Management.
Mr. Siddharth Gupta	Mr. Siddharth is a graduate from IIT Kharagpur, where he completed his B.S. degree in Physics. He has cleared Level I of the CFA Program. He has previously interned with Motilal Oswal Financial Services in their Data Science Department.
Mr. Vineet Narang	Mr. Vineet Narang is an MBA graduate from IIM Ahmedabad and has an experience of more than 3 years. He co-founded and managed a special situations fund for 2 years during his college years. He is a gold medalist graduate from University of Delhi.
Mr. Vivek Agarwal	Mr. Vivek is a graduate of IIT Kanpur with a degree in Biological Sciences and Bioengineering. He interned with the Asset Management division at Axis as a Product Research Intern. Additionally, he currently holds NISM certifications in Series XV, VIII, and VA.
Mr. Yash Verma	Mr. Yash is a graduate from Shaheed Sukhdev College of Business Studies. He has 3 years of experience.

5. Procedure and Recording of Investment Decisions:

All investment decisions, relating to the schemes, are undertaken by the AMC in accordance with the Mutual Fund Regulations, the investment objectives specified in the SID and the Investment Policy/Manual of the AMC. All investment decisions taken by the AMC relating to the schemes are recorded.

A detailed report are made before taking any decision to invest in a company/issuer for the first time. Individual scrip wise reasons are recorded by the fund manager at the time of placing individual orders. Performance of the schemes are periodically tabled before the boards of the AMC and the Trustee respectively. Performance of the schemes vis-à-vis their respective benchmark indices are periodically monitored by the boards of the Trustee and the AMC. Further, the respective boards of the Trustee and AMC will also review the performance of the schemes in the light of performance of the mutual fund industry.

The AMC has laid down parameters and procedures for taking investment decisions, broad investment policy for the schemes, review the policy and to review the portfolio and performance of the schemes. The AMC has constituted an Investment Review Committee ("IRC") comprising of Chief Executive Officer, Head - Compliance, Legal & Secretarial, CIO - Fixed Income /Sr. Fund Manager-Debt, CIO - Equity / Sr. Fund Manager- Equity, Chief Risk Officer . In absence of CIO, Sr. Fund Manager will be the committee member. The IRC shall hold periodic meetings for a review of investment activities of mutual fund schemes, review of portfolio holdings, review of scheme performances etc. However, the day to day investment management decision are taken by fund manager of the respective scheme. The IRC would monitor the risk parameters in each scheme to ensure that the investment limits are properly observed. Further, IRC may from time to time define internal norms for the scheme. All investment decisions taken by the AMC in relation to the corpus of the Schemes shall be recorded in the manner prescribed under the SEBI Regulations.

The chief executive officer of AMC shall inter-alia ensure that the investments made by the fund managers are in the interest of the unitholders. The fund manager shall ensure that the funds of the scheme(s) are invested in line with the investment objective of the scheme(s) and in the interest of the unitholders.

III. SERVICE PROVIDERS

1) Custodian

For Securities that are bought and sold under the Scheme(s) of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.

Name: Deutsche Bank A.G.

Address: Deutsche Bank House, Hazarimal Somani, Fort, Mumbai-400001.

SEBI Registration No.: INCUS003.

For physical settlement of Commodities Contracts:

Name: Orbis Financial Corporation Ltd.

Address: 4A, Ocus Technopolis, Sector 54, Golf Club Road, Gurgaon- 122002.

SEBI Registration No.: INCUS020.

2) Transfer Agent ("Registrar"/"RTA")

Name: Computer Age Management Services Limited

Address: No.178/10, Kodambakkam High Road, Ground Floor, Opp. Hotel Palmgrove, Nungambakkam, Chennai-600034.

SEBI Registration No.: INR000002813

The Board of the Trustees and AMC have ensured that RTA has adequate capacity to discharge responsibilities with regard to processing of applications and dispatching unit certificates to unitholders within the time limit prescribed in the Regulations and also has sufficient capacity to handle investor complaints.

3) Statutory Auditor for the Mutual Fund

Name: M/s. N. M. Raiji & Co. (Firm Reg No. 108296W)

Address: Universal Insurance Building, Pheroze Shah Mehta Road, Mumbai-400001.

4) Legal Counsel

The AMC and Trustee avails the services of experienced and renowned legal firms, as and when required depending upon the subject matter.

5) Fund Accountant

Name: Deutsche Bank A.G.

Address: 4th Floor, Block B1, Nirlon Knowledge Park, Western Express Highway, Goregaon (E), Mumbai-400063.

6) Collecting Bankers:

The collecting bankers for the Scheme(s) shall be mentioned in the Key Information Memorandum (KIM).

Currently, details of the collecting bankers are as provided below:

Sr. No.	Bank	SEBI Registration Number	Address
1	Axis Bank	INB100000017	Ground Floor, Sixth Sense Mall Elphinstone Road, Parel At, junction of, Gokhale Rd, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400025
2	HDFC Bank Limited	INB100000063	Nanik Motwane Marg Fort, Mumbai-400001
3	State Bank of India	INB100000038	3rd Floor, Mumbai Main Branch, Mumbai Samachar Marg, Fort, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400023
4	ICICI Bank	INB100000004	215, Free Press House, Free Press Marg, Nariman Point, Mumbai 400021

The above list of Collecting Bankers is indicative and not exhaustive. The AMC reserves the right to change/modify the list of collecting bankers and appoint other banks as collecting bankers from time to time subject to such banks being registered with SEBI as Collecting Bankers. Applications for NFO of a Scheme will be accepted at the Investor Service Centres of the AMC or such collection bankers as will be specified in the SID of such Scheme.

IV. CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (CFI)

In terms of the SEBI Regulations, CFI for the Schemes of the Fund launched in the past three fiscal years (excluding redeemed schemes) is provided below:

Sr. No.	Scheme Name	WhiteOak Capital Flexi Cap Fund			WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund		
		2024-25	2023-24	2022-23	2024-25	2023-24	2022-23
	Financial Year	2024-25	2023-24	2022-23	2024-25	2023-24	2022-23
	Allotment Date	02-Aug-22			07-Sep-22		
1	NAV at the beginning of the year (in Rs.)						
	Growth Option	14.1980	9.9280	N.A.	14.8670	9.5950	N.A.
	IDCW Option	14.1980	9.9280	N.A.	14.8670	9.5950	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	14.5750	10.0370	N.A.	15.2710	9.6950	N.A.
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	14.5750	10.0370	N.A.	15.2710	9.6950	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
2	IDCWs (net IDCW per unit)(in Rs.)						
	Individual & HUF						
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Others						
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
3	NAV at the end of the year						
	(as on Computed NAV)(in Rs.)						
	Growth Option	15.8040	14.1980	9.9280	16.8570	14.8670	9.5950
	IDCW Option	15.8040	14.1980	9.9280	16.8570	14.8670	9.5950
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	16.4560	14.5750	10.0370	17.5790	15.2710	9.6950
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	16.4560	14.5750	10.0370	17.5790	15.2710	9.6950
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
4	Scheme Returns since launch **						
	Regular Plan - Growth	18.82%	23.60%	-0.72%	22.67%	29.04%	-4.05%
	Direct Plan - Growth	20.64%	25.57%	0.37%	24.69%	31.26%	-3.05%
5	Net Assets end of Year/Period (Rs. in Crores)	4399.54	3,237.34	1,081.87	2744.56	1,658.04	522.36
6	Benchmark Returns						
	Regular Plan - Growth	15.37%	21.45%	-1.59%	20.96%	29.44%	-5.09%
	Direct Plan - Growth	15.37%	21.45%	-1.59%	20.96%	29.44%	-5.09%
7	Name of Benchmark adopted	BSE 500 TRI	BSE 500 TRI	BSE 500 TRI	BSE 150 Midcap TRI	BSE 150 Midcap TRI	BSE 150 Midcap TRI
8	Additional Benchmark Returns						
	Regular Plan - Growth	13.34%	17.59%	0.51%	13.10%	17.45%	-1.27%
	Direct Plan - Growth	13.34%	17.59%	0.51%	13.10%	17.45%	-1.27%
9	Name of Additional Benchmark	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI
10	Ratio of Recurring Expenses to Net Assets						
	Total	1.42%	1.52%	2.02%	1.78%	1.86%	2.18%
	Regular Plan	1.85%	1.96%	2.27%	1.94%	2.11%	2.45%
	Direct Plan	0.43%	0.43%	0.57%	0.43%	0.48%	0.60%

Sr. No.	Scheme Name	WhiteOak Capital ELSS Tax Saver Fund			WhiteOak Capital Large Cap Fund		
		2024-25	2023-24	2022-23	2024-25	2023-24	2022-23
	Financial Year	2024-25	2023-24	2022-23	2024-25	2023-24	2022-23
	Allotment Date	14-Oct-22			01-Dec-22		
1	NAV at the beginning of the year (in Rs.)						
	Growth Option	13.9190	9.6600	N.A.	12.4840	9.0790	N.A.
	IDCW Option	13.9190	9.6600	N.A.	12.4840	9.0790	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	14.2870	9.7530	N.A.	12.7700	9.1310	N.A.
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	14.2870	9.7530	N.A.	12.7700	9.1310	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
2	IDCWs (net IDCW per unit)(in Rs.)						
	Individual & HUF						
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Others						
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
3	NAV at the end of the year						
	(as on Computed NAV)(in Rs.)						
	Growth Option	15.9230	13.9190	9.6600	13.7410	12.4840	9.0790
	IDCW Option	15.9230	13.9190	9.6600	13.7410	12.4840	9.0790
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	16.6140	14.2870	9.7530	14.2920	12.7700	9.1310
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	16.6140	14.2870	9.7530	14.2920	12.7700	9.1310
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
4	Scheme Returns since launch **						
	Regular Plan - Growth	20.87%	25.53%	-3.40%	14.67%	18.27%	-9.21%
	Direct Plan - Growth	22.98%	27.79%	-2.47%	16.62%	20.30%	-8.69%
5	Net Assets end of Year/Period (Rs. in Crores)	341.11	192.91	52.10	776.97	441.31	298.89
6	Benchmark Returns						
	Regular Plan - Growth	16.67%	24.81%	-1.51%	12.74%	17.42%	-7.83%
	Direct Plan - Growth	16.67%	24.81%	-1.51%	12.74%	17.42%	-7.83%
7	Name of Benchmark adopted	BSE 500 TRI	BSE 500 TRI	BSE 500 TRI	BSE 100 TRI	BSE 100 TRI	BSE 100 TRI
8	Additional Benchmark Returns						
	Regular Plan - Growth	14.85%	20.85%	1.25%	11.27%	14.88%	-7.64%
	Direct Plan - Growth	14.85%	20.85%	1.25%	11.27%	14.88%	-7.64%
9	Name of Additional Benchmark	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI
10	Ratio of Recurring Expenses to Net Assets						
	Total	2.17%	2.13%	2.21%	2.27%	2.34%	2.35%
	Regular Plan	2.33%	2.31%	2.51%	2.33%	2.37%	2.38%
	Direct Plan	0.69%	0.67%	0.41%	0.66%	0.68%	0.62%

Sr. No.	Scheme Name	WhiteOak Capital Balanced Advantage Fund			WhiteOak Capital Multi Asset Allocation Fund	
	Financial Year	2024-25	2023-24	2022-23	2024-25	2023-24
	Allotment Date	10-Feb-23			19-May-23	
1	NAV at the beginning of the year (in Rs.)					
	Growth Option	12.1420	9.8610	N.A.	11.4960	N.A.
	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	12.3740	9.8830	N.A.	11.6130	N.A.
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
2	IDCWs (net IDCW per unit)(in Rs.)					
	Individual & HUF					
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Others					
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
3	NAV at the end of the year					
	(as on Computed NAV)(in Rs.)					
	Growth Option	13.4620	12.1420	9.8610	13.3040	11.4960
	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	13.9380	12.3740	9.8830	13.6050	11.6130
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
4	Scheme Returns since launch **					
	Regular Plan - Growth	14.99%	18.76%	-1.39%	16.52%	14.95%
	Direct Plan - Growth	16.88%	20.75%	-1.17%	17.93%	16.12%
5	Net Assets end of Year/Period (Rs. in Crores)	1,387.66	911.63	329.71	1673.68	393.41
6	Benchmark Returns					
	Regular Plan - Growth	13.56%	18.94%	-0.83%	15.18%	16.00%
	Direct Plan - Growth	13.56%	18.94%	-0.83%	15.18%	16.00%
7	Name of Benchmark adopted	CRISIL Hybrid 50+50 - Moderate Index	CRISIL Hybrid 50+50 - Moderate Index	CRISIL Hybrid 50+50 - Moderate Index	BSE 500 TRI (35%) + CRISIL Short Term Bond Index (45%) + Domestic prices of Gold (19%) + Domestic prices of Silver (1%)	BSE 500 TRI (40%) + CRISIL Composite Bond Index (40%) + Domestic prices of Gold (10%) + Domestic prices of Silver (10%)
8	Additional Benchmark Returns					
	Regular Plan - Growth	13.49%	20.18%	-2.71%	14.32%	20.56%
	Direct Plan - Growth	13.49%	20.18%	-2.71%	14.32%	20.56%
9	Name of Additional Benchmark	BSE Sensex TRI	BSE Sensex TRI	BSE Sensex TRI	BSE Sensex TRI	BSE Sensex TRI
10	Ratio of Recurring Expenses to Net Assets					
	Total	2.09%	2.27%	2.35%	1.67%	1.63%
	Regular Plan	2.13%	2.29%	2.38%	1.83%	1.72%
	Direct Plan	0.55%	0.65%	0.71%	0.60%	0.56%

Sr. No.	Scheme Name	WhiteOak Capital Multi Cap Fund		WhiteOak Capital Balanced Hybrid Fund		WhiteOak Capital Large & Mid Cap Fund	
	Financial Year	2024-25	2023-24	2024-25	2023-24	2024-25	2023-24
	Allotment Date	22-Sep-23		27-Oct-23		22-Dec-23	
1	NAV at the beginning of the year (in Rs.)						
	Growth Option	11.8920	N.A.	11.1380	N.A.	10.7480	N.A.
	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	12.0000	N.A.	11.2090	N.A.	10.8010	N.A.

	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-ICDW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
2	IDCWs (net IDCW per unit)(in Rs.)						
	Individual & HUF						
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Others						
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
3	NAV at the end of the year						
	(as on Computed NAV)(in Rs.)						
	Growth Option	13.3880	11.8920	12.1360	11.1380	11.8200	10.7480
	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	13.7300	12.0000	12.3980	11.2090	12.0760	10.8010
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-ICDW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
4	Scheme Returns since launch **						
	Regular Plan - Growth	21.25%	18.94%	14.62%	11.37%	14.14%	7.50%
	Direct Plan - Growth	23.27%	20.00%	16.33%	12.07%	16.07%	8.01%
5	Net Assets end of Year/Period (Rs. in Crores)	1562.48	780.60	167.66	100.99	1520.01	1,058.06
6	Benchmark Returns						
	Regular Plan - Growth	16.70%	18.23%	14.77%	12.83%	10.46%	6.85%
	Direct Plan - Growth	16.70%	18.23%	14.77%	12.83%	10.46%	6.85%
7	Name of Benchmark adopted	NIFTY 500 Multicap 50:25:25 TRI	NIFTY 500 Multicap 50:25:25 TRI	CRISIL Hybrid 50+50 - Moderate Index	CRISIL Hybrid 50+50 - Moderate Index	BSE 250 Large MidCap TRI	BSE 250 Large MidCap TRI
8	Additional Benchmark Returns						
	Regular Plan - Growth	13.69%	13.88%	15.79%	15.74%	9.16%	4.76%
	Direct Plan - Growth	13.69%	13.88%	15.79%	15.74%	9.16%	4.76%
9	Name of Additional Benchmark	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	BSE Sensex TRI	BSE Sensex TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI
10	Ratio of Recurring Expenses to Net Assets##						
	Total	1.97%	2.12%	1.93%	1.98%	2.00%	2.09%
	Regular Plan	2.10%	2.31%	2.14%	2.11%	2.06%	2.13%
	Direct Plan	0.50%	0.61%	0.67%	0.66%	0.43%	0.40%

Sr. No.	Scheme Name	WhiteOak Capital Banking & Financial Services Fund		WhiteOak Capital Pharma and Healthcare Fund		WhiteOak Capital Special Opportunities Fund^^
	Financial Year	2024-25	2023-24	2024-25	2023-24	2024-25
	Allotment Date	06-Feb-24		06-Feb-24		04-June-24
1	NAV at the beginning of the year (in Rs.)					
	Growth Option	9.8150	N.A.	9.9560	N.A.	N.A.

	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	9.8420	N.A.	9.9850	N.A.	N.A.
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
2	IDCWs (net IDCW per unit)(in Rs.)					
	Individual & HUF					
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Others					
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
3	NAV at the end of the year					
	(as on Computed NAV)(in Rs.)					
	Growth Option	11.4701	9.8150	12.7410	9.9560	11.4930
	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	11.7010	9.8420	13.0010	9.9850	11.7030
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
4	Scheme Returns since launch **					
	Regular Plan - Growth	12.81%	-1.83%	23.70%	-0.43%	14.94%
	Direct Plan - Growth	14.78%	-1.58%	25.89%	-0.15%	17.03%
5	Net Assets end of Year/Period (Rs. in Crores)	359.81	138.85	303.62	108.61	780.08
6	Benchmark Returns					
	Regular Plan - Growth	21.14%	3.11%	17.60%	1.24%	5.38%
	Direct Plan - Growth	21.14%	3.11%	17.60%	1.24%	5.38%
7	Name of Benchmark adopted	Nifty Financial Services TRI	Nifty Financial Services TRI	BSE Healthcare TRI	BSE Healthcare TRI	BSE 500 TRI
8	Additional Benchmark Returns					
	Regular Plan - Growth	7.61%	1.94%	7.61%	1.94%	8.35%
	Direct Plan - Growth	7.61%	1.94%	7.61%	1.94%	8.35%
9	Name of Additional Benchmark	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	Nifty 50 TRI
10	Ratio of Recurring Expenses to Net Assets##					
	Total	2.31%	2.27%	2.10%	2.21%	2.22%
	Regular Plan	2.38%	2.32%	2.37%	2.34%	2.32%
	Direct Plan	0.66%	0.60%	0.67%	0.59%	0.64%

Sr. No.	Scheme Name	WhiteOak Capital Arbitrage Fund^^	WhiteOak Capital Digital Bharat Fund^^	WhiteOak Capital ESG Best-In-Class Strategy Fund^^	WhiteOak Capital Quality Equity Fund^^	WhiteOak Capital Equity Savings Fund^^
	Financial Year	2024-25	2024-25	2024-25	2024-25	2023-24
	Allotment Date	09-Sept-24	11-Oct-24	30-Oct-24	29-Jan-25	12-Mar-25
1	NAV at the beginning of the year (in Rs.)					
	Growth Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
2	IDCWs (net IDCW per unit)(in Rs.)					
	Individual & HUF					
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Others					
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
3	NAV at the end of the year (as on Computed NAV)(in Rs.)					
	Growth Option	10.3910	9.0560	9.6850	9.8820	10.1760
	IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Growth Option	10.4340	9.1300	9.7570	9.9120	10.1840
	Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Daily IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct-IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Weekly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Fortnightly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	Direct Plan - Monthly IDCW Option	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
4	Scheme Returns since launch **					
	Regular Plan - Growth	3.90%	-9.43%	-3.13%	-1.16%	1.77%
	Direct Plan - Growth	4.32%	-8.70%	-2.43%	-0.88%	1.83%
5	Net Assets end of Year/Period (Rs. in Crores)	374.10	291.50	59.60	362.52	34.63
6	Benchmark Returns					
	Regular Plan - Growth	4.42%	-11.63%	-6.04%	-2.43%	2.00%
	Direct Plan - Growth	4.42%	-11.63%	-6.04%	-2.43%	2.00%
7	Name of Benchmark adopted	Nifty 50 Arbitrage Index	BSE Teck TRI	BSE 500 TRI	BSE Quality TRI	Nifty Equity Savings TRI
8	Additional Benchmark Returns					
	Regular Plan - Growth	-5.30%	-4.57%	-3.07%	1.27%	4.67%
	Direct Plan - Growth	-5.30%	-4.57%	-3.07%	1.27%	4.67%
9	Name of Additional Benchmark	Nifty 50 TRI	BSE Sensex TRI	Nifty 50 TRI	BSE Sensex TRI	Nifty 50 TRI
10	Ratio of Recurring Expenses to Net Assets##					
	Total	0.96%	2.25%	2.27%	2.29%	1.98%
	Regular Plan	1.13%	2.36%	2.34%	2.34%	2.04%
	Direct Plan	0.39%	0.64%	0.58%	0.59%	0.62%

Past performance may or may not be sustain in future.

Notes :

NAVs of the Growth Options of the respective plans of the Scheme have been used to calculate the Returns.

** NAV of growth option is considered for computation of returns without considering load. Returns are calculated on the basis of CAGR. Absolute returns has been provided for schemes less than one year.

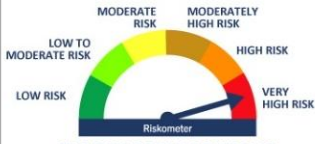
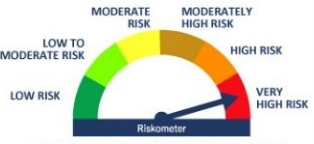
For computation of since inception returns the allotment NAV has been taken as Rs. 10. Performance figures have been computed based on the last declared NAV. Returns have been calculated based on NAV of Growth option, wherever applicable.

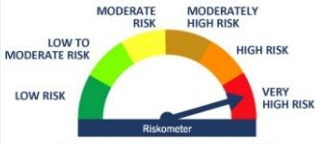
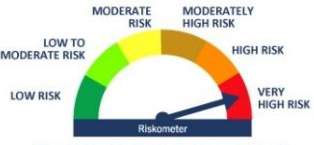
^^ The units under the Schemes were allotted during the year hence there are no NAVs per unit at the beginning of the year.

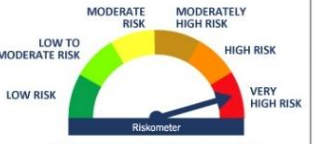
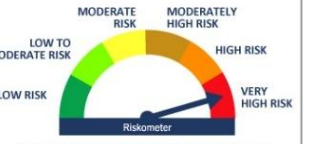
Including GST on Management fees.

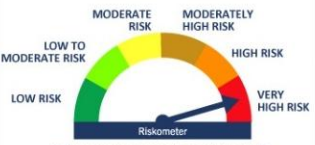
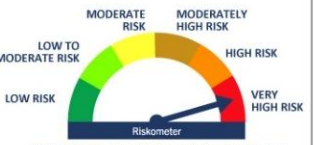
W.e.f. August 30, 2024, the benchmark of WhiteOak Capital Multi Asset Allocation Fund has changed from BSE 500 TRI (40%) + CRISIL Composite Bond Index (40%) + Domestic prices of Gold (10%) + Domestic prices of Silver (10%) to BSE 500 TRI (35%) + CRISIL Short Term Bond Index (45%) + Domestic prices of Gold (19%) + Domestic prices of Silver (1%).



*Benchmark as on March 31, 2025 has been considered.



Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Flexi Cap Fund An Open Ended Dynamic Equity Scheme Investing Across Large Cap, Mid Cap and Small Cap Stocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment in a diversified portfolio of equity and equity-related securities of companies across the spectrum of various market capitalization. 	WhiteOak Capital Flexi Cap Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE 500 TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

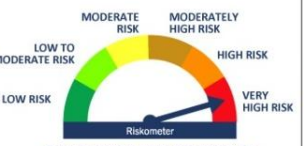
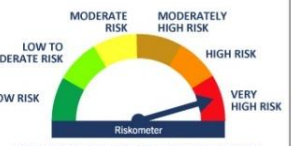
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund An Open Ended Equity Scheme Predominantly Investing In Mid-Cap Stocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment in a diversified portfolio of equity and equity-related securities of companies primarily selected from the mid-cap segment of the Indian markets 	WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE 150 MidCap TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			



Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital ELSS Tax Saver Fund An open ended Equity Linked Savings Scheme with a statutory lock in of 3 years and tax benefit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment in a diversified portfolio of equity and equity-related securities Tax Benefits with a lock-in of 3-years 	WhiteOak Capital ELSS Tax Saver Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE 500 TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			



Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Large Cap Fund An Open Ended Equity Scheme Predominantly Investing in Large Cap Stocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation To provide long-term capital appreciation / income by investing predominantly in and managing a diversified portfolio of Large-Cap companies stocks. 	WhiteOak Capital Large Cap Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE 100 TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

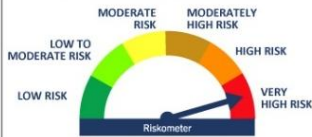
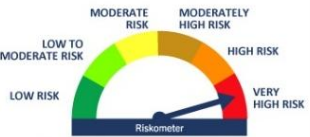
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Balanced Advantage Fund An open ended Dynamic Asset Allocation Fund	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capital Appreciation & Income Generation over Medium to Long term Investment in a dynamically managed portfolio of equity & equity related instruments and debt & money market securities 	WhiteOak Capital Balanced Advantage Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	CRISIL Hybrid 50+50 Moderate Index  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			


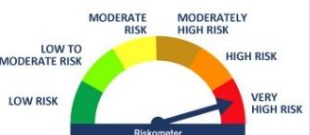
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Multi Asset Allocation Fund An open ended scheme investing in Equity & Equity Related Instruments, Debt & Money Market Securities and Gold/Silver related instruments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment in diversified portfolio of instruments across multiple asset classes i.e. Equity, Debt and Gold/Silver related instruments 	WhiteOak Capital Multi Asset Allocation Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS HIGH	BSE 500 TRI (35%) + CRISIL Short Term Bond Index (45%) + Domestic prices of Gold (19%) + Domestic prices of Silver (1%)  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

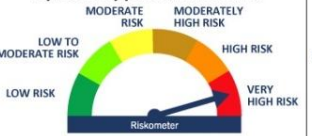
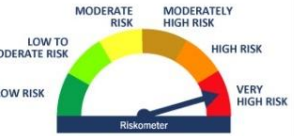
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Multi Cap Fund An Open Ended Equity Scheme investing across Large Cap, Mid Cap, Small Cap Stocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment in equity and equity related instruments across large cap, mid cap and small cap stocks 	WhiteOak Capital Multi Cap Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	NIFTY 500 Multicap 50:25:25 TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

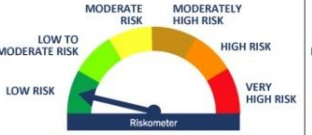
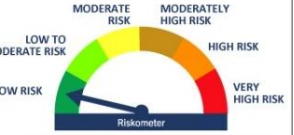
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Balanced Hybrid Fund An open ended balanced scheme investing in equity and debt instruments.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capital Appreciation and Income Generation over medium and long term Investment in equity & equity related instruments and debt & money market securities 	WhiteOak Capital Balanced Hybrid Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	CRISIL Hybrid 50+50 Moderate Index  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

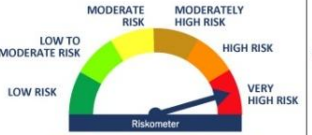
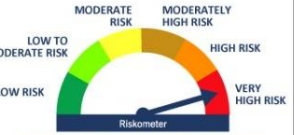
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Large & Mid Cap Fund An Open Ended Equity Scheme Investing in both Large Cap and Mid Cap Stocks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment predominantly in equity and equity related instruments of large & mid cap companies 	WhiteOak Capital Large & Mid Cap Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE 250 LargeMidCap TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

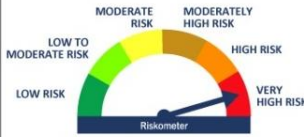
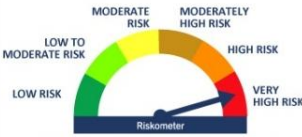
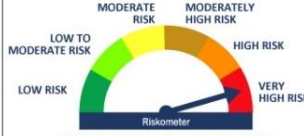
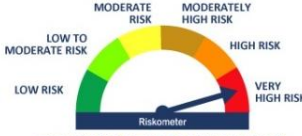
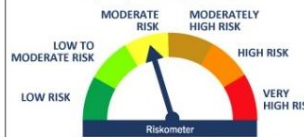
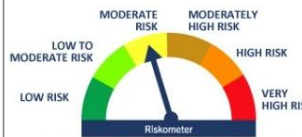
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Banking & Financial Services Fund An Open Ended Equity Scheme Investing in Banking & Financial Services Sector.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment predominantly in equity & equity related instruments in banking & financial services sector. 	WhiteOak Capital Banking & Financial Services Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	Nifty Financial Services TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Pharma and Healthcare Fund An Open Ended Equity Scheme Investing in Pharma and Healthcare Sector.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment predominantly in equity & equity related instruments of Pharma and Healthcare companies 	WhiteOak Capital Pharma and Healthcare Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE Healthcare TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Special Opportunities Fund An open ended equity scheme following special situations theme.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment predominantly in equity & equity related instruments of special situations theme 	WhiteOak Capital Special Opportunities Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE 500 TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Arbitrage Fund An open ended scheme investing in arbitrage opportunities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Short to Medium Term return generation Investment predominantly in arbitrage opportunities in cash and derivative segment of equity market. 	WhiteOak Capital Arbitrage Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS LOW	NIFTY 50 Arbitrage  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS LOW
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Digital Bharat Fund An open ended equity scheme investing in Technology and Technology related companies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment predominantly in equity & equity related instruments of Technology and Technology related companies. 	WhiteOak Capital Digital Bharat Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE Teck TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital ESG Best-in-Class Strategy Fund An open ended equity scheme investing in companies following Environment, Social and Governance (ESG) theme adopting Best-In-Class Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment predominantly in equity & equity related instruments of companies following Environment, Social and Governance (ESG) adopting Best-In-Class Strategy 	WhiteOak Capital ESG Best-in-Class Strategy Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	Nifty 100 ESG TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Quality Equity Fund An open ended equity scheme following Quality Factor theme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term capital appreciation Investment predominantly in equity & equity related instruments of Quality Factor theme 	WhiteOak Capital Quality Equity Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS VERY HIGH	BSE Quality TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS VERY HIGH
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			
Scheme Name & Type of the Scheme	This Product is suitable for investors who are seeking * :	Scheme Risk-o-meter	Benchmark Risk-o-Meter
WhiteOak Capital Equity Savings Fund An open ended scheme investing in equity, arbitrage and debt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To generate capital appreciation by investing in equity and equity related instruments. Seeking to generate income by investing in fixed income securities and using arbitrage and other derivative strategies 	WhiteOak Capital Equity Savings Fund  THE RISK OF THE SCHEME IS MODERATE	NIFTY Equity Savings TRI  THE RISK OF THE BENCHMARK IS MODERATE
* Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them			

Please note that the above risk-o-meter is as per the product labelling of the Scheme basis Scheme's monthly portfolio as on May 31, 2025. As per para 17.4. of SEBI Master Circular on Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024 on product labelling (as amended from time to time), risk-o-meter will be calculated on a monthly basis based on the risk value of the scheme portfolio based on the methodology specified by SEBI in the above stated circular. The AMC shall disclose the risk-o-meter along with portfolio disclosure for all the schemes on the website and on AMFI website within 10 days from the close of each month. Any change in risk-o-meter shall be communicated by way of Notice cum Addendum and by way of an e-mail or SMS to unitholders of that particular Scheme.

V. RISK FACTORS

1. STANDARD RISK FACTORS

a. Standard Risk Factors for investments in Mutual Fund

- Investment in Mutual Fund Units involves investment risks such as trading volumes, settlement risk, liquidity risk, default risk including the possible loss of principal.
- As the price / value / interest rates of the securities in which the Scheme invests fluctuates, the value of your investment in the Scheme may go up or down depending on the various factors and forces affecting the capital markets and money markets.
- Past performance of the Sponsor/AMC/Mutual Fund does not guarantee future performance of the Scheme.
- The name of the Scheme does not in any manner indicate either the quality of the Scheme or its future prospects and returns.
- The sponsor is not responsible or liable for any loss resulting from the operation of the Scheme beyond the initial contribution of Rs. 1 lakh made by it towards setting up the Fund.
- The present scheme is not a guaranteed or assured return scheme.

Pls refer to respective schemes SID for schemes specific risk factors.

b. Risk factors of not maintaining average AUM of Rs. 20 crore on half yearly rolling basis (Applicable only for open ended debt oriented schemes)

Open ended debt-oriented schemes shall maintain an average AUM of Rs. 20 crores on half yearly rolling basis. In case, the average AUM falls below Rs. 20 crores, the AMC shall scale up the AUM of such Scheme within a period of six months so as

to maintain the average AUM of Rs. 20 crores on half yearly rolling basis, failing which the Scheme shall be wound up in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 39 (2) (c) of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time.

c. Risks associated with different Derivatives strategies

Schemes may use various derivative strategies from time to time in accordance with the provisions of the respective Scheme Information Documents. Risks associated with derivative products/strategies are summarised below:

- The Schemes may invest in derivative products in accordance with and to the extent permitted under the Regulations and by RBI. Derivative products are specialized instruments that require investment techniques and risk analysis different from those associated with stocks and bonds. The use of a derivative requires an understanding not only of the underlying instrument but of the derivative itself. Trading in derivatives carries a high degree of risk although they are traded at a relatively small amount of margin which provides the possibility of great profit or loss in comparison with the principal investment amount. Thus, derivatives are highly leveraged instruments. Even a small price movement in the underlying security could have an impact on their value and consequently, on the NAV of the Units of the Scheme.

The derivatives market in India is nascent and does not have the volumes that may be seen in other developed markets, which may result in volatility to the values.

- Investment in derivatives also requires the maintenance of adequate controls to monitor the transactions entered into, the ability to assess the risk that a derivative adds to the portfolio and the ability to forecast price or interest rate movements correctly. Even a small price movement in the underlying security could have an impact on their value and consequently, on the NAV of the Units of the Schemes.
- The Schemes may face execution risk, whereby the rates seen on the screen may not be the rate at which the ultimate execution of the derivative transaction takes place.
- The Schemes may find it difficult or impossible to execute derivative transactions in certain circumstances. For example, when there are insufficient bids or suspension of trading due to price limit or circuit breakers, the Scheme may face a liquidity issue.
- The options buyer's risk is limited to the premium paid, while the risk of an options writer is unlimited. However, the gains of an options writer are limited to the premiums earned.
- The exchange may impose restrictions on exercise of options and may also restrict the exercise of options at certain times in specified circumstances and this could impact the value of the portfolio.
- The writer of a call option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset increases above the exercise price.
- Investments in index futures face the same risk as the investments in a portfolio of shares representing an index. The extent of loss is the same as in the underlying stocks.
- The Scheme bears a risk that it may not be able to correctly forecast future market trends or the value of assets, indices or other financial or economic factors in establishing derivative positions for the Scheme.
- The risk of loss in trading futures contracts can be substantial, because of the low margin deposits required, the extremely high degree of leverage involved in futures pricing and the potential high volatility of the futures markets.
- There is the possibility that a loss may be sustained by the portfolio as a result of the failure of another party (usually referred to as the "counter party") to comply with the terms of the derivatives contract. The counter party may default on a transaction before settlement and therefore, the Scheme is compelled to negotiate with another counterparty at the then prevailing (possibly unfavourable) market price.
- Derivatives also carry a market liquidity risk where the derivatives cannot be sold (unwound) at prices that reflect the underlying assets, rates and indices.
- Where derivatives are used for hedging, such use may involve a basis risk where the instrument used as a hedge does not match the movement in the instrument/underlying asset being hedged. The risk may be inter-related also e.g. interest rate movements can affect equity prices, which could influence specific issuer/industry assets.
- Other risks in using derivatives include the risk of mispricing or improper valuation of derivatives and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying assets, rates and indices.
- Derivative products are leveraged instruments and can provide disproportionate gains as well as disproportionate losses to the investor / unitholder. Execution of investment strategies depends upon the ability of the fund manager(s) to identify such opportunities which may not be available at all times. Identification and execution of the strategies to be pursued by the fund manager(s) involve uncertainty and decision of fund manager(s) may not always be profitable. No assurance can be given that the fund manager(s) will be able to identify or execute such strategies.
- The risks associated with the use of derivatives are different from or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investments.

The following are certain additional risks involved with use of fixed income derivatives:

- **Interest rate risk:** Derivatives carry the risk of adverse changes in the price due to change in interest rates.
- **Liquidity risk:** During the life of the derivative, the benchmark might become illiquid and might not be fully capturing the interest rate changes in the market, or the selling, unwinding prices might not reflect the underlying assets, rates and indices, leading to loss of value of the portfolio.
- **Risks associated with Covered Call Strategy:** The risk associated with covered calls is the loss of upside, i.e. if the shares are assigned (called away), the option seller forgoes any share price appreciation above the option strike price.

The Scheme may write covered call option only in case it has adequate number of underlying equity shares as per regulatory requirement. This would lead to setting aside a portion of investment in underlying equity shares. If covered call options are sold to the maximum extent allowed by regulatory authority, the scheme may not be able to sell the underlying equity shares immediately if the view changes to sell and exit the stock. The covered call options need to be unwound before the stock positions can be liquidated. This may lead to a loss of opportunity or can cause exit issues if the strike price at which the call option contracts have been written become illiquid. Hence, the scheme may not be able to sell the underlying equity shares, which can lead to temporary illiquidity of the underlying equity shares and result in loss of opportunity.

The writing of covered call option would lead to loss of opportunity due to appreciation in value of the underlying equity shares. Hence, when the appreciation in equity share price is more than the option premium received the scheme would be at a loss.

- **Risk associated with Imperfect Hedging using Interest Rate Futures**

Basis Risk

Each security could be hedged with an Interest Rate Future. Hypothetically creating an imperfect hedge, IGB 7.17% 2028 on which AMC are long, and short on an (interest rate future) IRF 6.79% 2027 for which the underlying is 10 year bond, if the spot yield is 7% and future yield is 7.3% the basis would be of 0.3%. There is an inherent risk of this basis (spread) narrowing, widening or remaining stable/flat.

Spread widening means that the spot becomes 6.9% and future becomes 7.25% - the basis increases in total by 0.05% and new basis is 0.35%. Due to this there would be a profit of 5bps on the IGB 8.15% 2026 long bond and there would be a loss of 5bps on IRF short future position. This would result in an overall profit as the price of a bond would increase more compared to the increase in the price of IRF due to the duration and convexity effect.

Spread narrowing means that the spot becomes 7.2% and future becomes 7.35% - the basis decreases in total by 0.15% and the new basis is 0.15%. This would result in a loss as the price of IGB 8.15% 2026 bond would decrease more compared to the decrease in the price of IRF due to the duration and convexity effect.

Spread remaining flat or stable means that the spread does not move or is a negligible change in the basis i.e. in our example is of 0.3%.

Mispricing Risk, or improper valuation

Market circumstances may necessitate unwinding the derivative positions at sub-optimal prices during periods of market dislocation triggered by contagion or turmoil e.g. if the expected upward trajectory of yields reverses course and begins to spiral downward, most participants with short Interest Rate Futures positions are likely to seek an unwinding, leading to a potential amplification in the adverse price movement, and impact there from.

Liquidity Risk

This refers to the ease at which a security can be sold at or near its true value. The primary measure of liquidity risk is the spread between the bid price and the offer price quoted by a dealer. Liquidity risk is characteristic of the Indian fixed income market.

Correlation weakening, and consequent risk of regulatory breach

SEBI regulation mandates minimum correlation criteria of 0.9 (calculated on a 90 days basis) between the portfolio being hedged and the derivative serving as the hedge; in cases where this limit is breached (i.e. when the 90-day correlation falls below 0.9), a rebalancing period of 5 working days has been permitted. Inability to satisfy this requirement within the stipulated period due to difficulties in re-balancing would lead to a lapse of the exemption in gross exposure computation. The entire derivative exposure would then need to be included in gross exposure, which may result in gross exposure in excess of 100% of net asset value; leverage is not permitted as per SEBI guidelines.

d. Other risk factors (viz. Swing pricing, investment in CDMDF, LRM etc.)

- **Swing Pricing:**

The swing pricing mechanism aims to protect existing investors within a fund from dilution caused by subscriptions & redemptions of other investors entering and exiting the fund. Dilution refers to the bid-ask spread and transaction costs incurred when a portfolio manager buys or sells underlying securities of a fund as a result of investor net flows. Investors subscribe in and redeem out of a fund at a single net asset value ("NAV") which is based on the mid-price of underlying securities in the fund. However, when a portfolio manager buys securities following a net inflow or sells securities held

following a net outflow, the portfolio manager buys at ask price (ie a higher price than mid-price) and sells at bid price (ie a lower price than mid-price). With swing pricing, these transaction costs are borne by the transacting investors instead of the existing investors in the fund, therefore protecting the long-term interest of shareholders who remain in the fund.

- **Backstop facility in form of investment in Corporate Debt Market Development Fund (CDMDF):**

CDMDF is set up as a scheme of the Trust registered as an Alternative Investment Fund ('AIF') in accordance with the SEBI (Alternative Investment Funds) Regulations, 2012 ("AIF Regulations"). The objective of the CDMDF is to help to develop the corporate debt market by providing backstop facility to instill confidence amongst the market participants in the corporate debt/bond market during times of market dislocation and to enhance the secondary market liquidity. In times of market dislocation, CDMDF shall purchase and hold eligible corporate debt securities from the participating investors (i.e., specified debt-oriented MF schemes to begin with) and sell as markets recover. The CDMDF will thus act as a key enabler for facilitating liquidity in the corporate debt market and to respond quickly in times of market dislocation. The trigger and period for which the backstop facility will be open shall be as decided by SEBI. Thus, this backstop facility will help fund managers of the aforementioned Schemes to generate better liquidity during market dislocation to help the schemes fulfill liquidity obligations under stress situation.

In accordance with the requirement of regulation 43A of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 read with Para 16A.2 of SEBI Master Circular on Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024 on Investment by Mutual Fund Schemes in units of Corporate Debt Market Development Fund, the aforementioned schemes shall invest 25 bps of its AUM as on December 31, 2022 in the units of the Corporate Debt Market Development Fund ('CDMDF'). An incremental contribution to CDMDF shall be made every six months to ensure 25 bps of scheme AUM is invested in units of CDMDF. However, if AUM decreases there shall be no return or redemption from CDMDF. Contribution made to CDMDF, including the appreciations on the same, if any, shall be locked-in till winding up of the CDMDF.

- **Risk Associated with Liquidity Risk Management:**

Liquidity risk management is a tool to manage redemption and liquidity pressure for open ended debt schemes (ex Gilt and Overnight). A portion of the scheme's AUM is to be kept in cash and cash equivalents and a portion 44 of the fund's AUM is to be maintained in highly illiquid assets like AAA securities. The fund's return may be impacted to the extent the fund is not able to invest in better yield securities to meet the LRM requirements.

2. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS, IF ANY

- The Sponsor is not responsible for any loss resulting from the operation of the Schemes beyond the initial contribution of an amount of Rs.1,00,000 (Rupees One Lakh) collectively made by them towards setting up the Mutual Fund or such other accretions and additions to the initial corpus set up by the Sponsor.
- Prospective investors should study the respective Scheme Information Document ('SID') and Statement of Additional Information ('SAI') carefully in its entirety and should not construe the contents hereof as advice relating to legal, taxation, financial, investment or any other matters and are advised to consult their legal, tax, financial and other professional advisors to determine possible legal, tax, financial or other considerations of subscribing to or redeeming units, before making a decision to invest / redeem / hold Units.
- The AMC, Trustee or the Mutual Fund have not authorized any person to issue any advertisement or to give any information or to make any representations, either oral or written, other than that contained in the SID or the SAI or as provided by the AMC. Prospective Investors are advised not to rely upon any information or representation not incorporated in the SID or SAI or as provided by the AMC as having been authorized by the Mutual Fund, the AMC or the Trustee.
- Neither the SID or SAI nor the Mutual Fund has been registered in any jurisdiction outside India. The distribution of the SID or SAI in certain jurisdictions may be restricted or totally prohibited and accordingly, persons who come into possession of the SID or SAI are required to inform themselves about, and to observe, any such restrictions and or legal compliance requirements. No persons receiving a copy of the SAI or SID or Key Information Memorandum and any accompanying application form in such jurisdiction may treat the SAI or SID or such application form as constituting an invitation to them to subscribe for Units, nor should they in any event use any such application form, unless such an invitation could lawfully be made to them in the relevant jurisdiction and such application form could lawfully be used without compliance of any registration or other legal requirements.
- Redemption due to change in the fundamental attributes of the Scheme or due to any other reasons may entail tax consequences. The Trustee, AMC, Mutual Fund, their directors or their employees shall not be liable for any such tax consequences that may arise due to such Redemptions.
- The tax benefits described in the respective SID and SAI are as available under the present taxation laws and are available subject to relevant conditions. The Unitholders/ investors should be aware that the relevant fiscal rules or their interpretation may change. As is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or the proposed tax position prevailing at the time of an investment in the Scheme will endure indefinitely. In view of the individual nature of tax consequences, each Unitholder / investor is advised to consult his / her own professional tax advisor.

- In the event of substantial investments made by the AMC or the Sponsor or its Shareholders or their affiliates/associates or group companies, either directly or indirectly in the Scheme, Redemption of units by these entities may have an adverse impact on the performance of the Scheme. This may also affect the ability of the other Unitholders/ investors to redeem their units.
- Subject to the approval of Board of Directors of the AMC and Trustee Company and immediate intimation to SEBI, a restriction on redemptions may be imposed by the Scheme under certain exceptional circumstances, which the AMC / Trustee believe that may lead to a systemic crisis or event that constrict liquidity of most securities or the efficient functioning of markets. Please refer to the paragraph “**Right to Limit Redemptions**” for further details.
- Pursuant to the provisions of Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002, if after due diligence, the AMC believes that any transaction is suspicious in nature as regards money laundering, on failure to provide required documentation, information, etc. by the Unitholder/ investor, the AMC shall have absolute discretion to report such suspicious transactions to FIU-IND and / or to freeze the folios of the Unitholder/ investor(s), reject any application(s) / redemptions / allotment of units and effect mandatory redemption of unit holdings of the investor(s) at the applicable NAV subject to payment of exit load, if any.
- The Mutual Fund may disclose details of the investor’s/ Unitholder’s account and transactions there under to those intermediaries whose stamp appears on the application form or who have been designated as such by the investor. In addition, the Mutual Fund may disclose such details to the bankers, as may be necessary for the purpose of effecting payments to the Unitholder. The Fund may also disclose such details to regulatory and statutory authorities/bodies as may be required or necessary.
- Any dispute arising out of the Scheme shall be subject to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts in, India. Statements in the SID or SAI are, except where otherwise stated, based on the law practiced currently in India, and are subject to changes therein.

VI. HOW TO APPLY

1. New investors can purchase units by using a prescribed Application Form annexed to key information memorandum. Existing unitholders may use the transaction slip printed at the bottom of their account statement or use a ‘Transaction form/ application form’ for additional purchases. During the new fund offer (“NFO”) of a scheme, the existing/ new unitholders need to use the scheme’s NFO application form for purchase and for switch transaction from one scheme to another, unitholders may use the transaction slip printed at the bottom of their account statement or use the Transaction Form or any form as advised by AMC from time to time.
2. The Application Form or Transaction Form, as mentioned above, is available at all official points of acceptance of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, namely, ISCs of the AMC and RTA. The AMC/RTA may open additional ISCs from time to time. Investors may obtain addresses of official points of acceptance from the relevant SID or by calling the AMC/RTA.
3. The duly completed Application form / transaction slip / Transaction form, as the case maybe, along with the payment instrument may be submitted at any of the official points of acceptance of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund namely, ISCs of the AMC and RTA. The said official points of acceptance of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund will timestamp, and if so desired by the investor return the acknowledgement slip in the application form/ a time stamped copy of the application form, to acknowledge receipt of the application, subject to verification. No other form of acknowledgement will be issued.
4. Payment for the investments can be made either by a cheque or a bank draft / pay order or electronic fund-transfer request or via real time gross settlement (RTGS), national electronic funds transfer (NEFT), One Time Mandate or any other modes offered by AMC from time to time.
5. Mutual funds units can be transacted through all the registered stock brokers of the National Stock Exchange of India Limited (“NSE”) and / or Bombay Stock Exchange Limited (“BSE”), who are also registered with Association of Mutual Funds of India (“AMFI”) and are empanelled as distributors with the AMCs. Investors desirous of transacting through the stock exchange mode may or may not have a demat account with National Securities Depository Limited (“NSDL”)/ Central Depository Services (India) Limited (“CDSL”). The WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund offers the abovementioned facility of transacting through the stock exchanges. Please read below for more details:

Facility to purchase / redeem units of the Scheme(s) through Stock Exchange(s):

Existing/ New Investors may transact units of the eligible Scheme(s)/ Plan(s) through the Stock Exchange infrastructure. Please refer to the website of the Fund for the eligible Scheme(s)/ Plan(s). Investors have an option to hold the units in physical or dematerialized form. The investors will be able to switch the units from/ to the Eligible Schemes of the Fund through BSE StAR MF Platform and NSE platform. The switch transactions can also be carried through other Stock Exchange infrastructure as and when such a facility is made available by the concerned Stock Exchange. In order to facilitate transactions in mutual fund units through the stock exchange infrastructure, BSE has introduced BSE StAR MF Platform and NSE has introduced Mutual Fund Service System (MFSS/ NMFII). All trading members of BSE & NSE who are registered with AMFI as Mutual Fund Advisors and who have signed up with WOC AMC and also registered with BSE & NSE as Participants (“AMFI certified

stock exchange brokers” or “Brokers”) are eligible to offer this facility to investors. Additionally, the units of the Scheme are permitted to be transacted through Clearing Members of the registered Stock Exchanges. Further, the Depository Participants of registered Depositories are permitted to process only redemption request of units held in demat form. The eligible AMFI certified stock exchange Brokers/ Clearing Members/Depository Participants who have complied with the conditions stipulated in para no. 16.2 of SEBI Master Circular on Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024 for stock brokers viz. AMFI /NISM certification, code of conduct prescribed by SEBI for Intermediaries of Mutual Fund will be considered as Official Points of Acceptance (OPA) of the Mutual Fund Distributors registered with Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI) and permitted by the concerned recognized stock exchanges shall be eligible to use recognized stock exchanges’ infrastructure to purchase and redeem mutual fund units (Demat / Non Demat) on behalf of their clients, directly from Mutual Fund. The facility to transact units through the stock exchange infrastructure shall be in accordance with guidelines issued by SEBI and operating guidelines issued by the respective Stock Exchanges and the Depositories from time to time. For more details, investors are advised to refer to ‘Scheme Information Document’ of the respective Scheme(s) of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.

6. Additional mode of payment through Applications Supported by Blocked Amount (ASBA) during NFO:

Pursuant to para no. 14.8 of SEBI Master circular on Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024, during the NFO of the schemes launched by WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, investors are provided an additional mode of payment through ASBA facility while applying for the units offered under the scheme(s).

- (i) ASBA is an application containing an authorization given by the investor to block the application money in his specified bank account towards the subscription of units offered during the NFO period of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund schemes.
- (ii) ASBA facility is currently available only to those investors who wish to hold the units in dematerialized form.
- (iii) An investor intending to subscribe to the units during the NFO through ASBA, is required to submit a duly completed prescribed ASBA application form to a self-certified syndicate bank (**SCSB**), with whom his/her bank account is maintained, either physically with the designated branches (**DBs**) of the **SCSB**, whose name appear on the list displayed is SEBI’s website (www.sebi.gov.in), BSE’s website (www.bseindia.com), and NSE’s website (www.nseindia.com) (**“Physical ASBA”**); or electronically through the internet banking facility offered by the **SCSB** (**“Electronic ASBA”**). **SCSB** means a banker to an issue registered with SEBI which offers facility of ASBA. It may be noted that ASBA application form will not be accepted by any of the offices of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or its RTA.
- (iv) Upon submission of an ASBA application form with the **SCSB**, an acknowledgement will be given by the **SCSB** and the investor shall be deemed to have agreed and authorized the designated bank to block the funds in the bank account to the extent of entire subscription amount specified in the application form. However, such acknowledgment does not guarantee, in any manner that the investors will be allotted the units applied for.
- (v) On acceptance of the said ASBA form with the **SCSB**, either in Physical ASBA or Electronic ASBA, the **SCSB** shall block funds available in the bank account specified to the extent of the application money specified in the ASBA application form.
- (vi) The application money towards the cost of the units shall be blocked in the investor’s account until allotment of units is made or rejection of the application as the case may be. The amount so blocked shall be unblocked by the **SCSBs** on (a) allotment of units and such amount shall be transferred to WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund’s bank account against each valid application; or (b) in case the application is rejected. Thus, for an investor who applies through ASBA facility, the application money towards the subscription of units shall be debited from his specified bank account only if his/her application is considered for allotment of units.
- (vii) Investors shall ensure that the bank account details mentioned in the ASBA application form is correct and the funds are available in their account for the **SCSB** to block the amount. If such bank account does not have sufficient amount mentioned towards the subscription of units, SCSB shall reject the ASBA application form.
- (viii) During processing of the ASBA form by the Registrar, if the application is found to be incomplete or incorrect, the **SCSB** will be informed about the same. **SCSB** will then unblock such amount from the investor’s bank account with appropriate remarks in the investor account.
- (ix) The bank account number in the ASBA application form should necessarily be of the first applicant only. In case where the bank account is jointly held, the first applicant should be one of the joint account holder
- (x) The names of the applicants, the manner of holding, the mode of holding in the application form should exactly match with the information available in the demat account. In case of any mismatch, incorrect or incomplete information, the application may be rejected by the **SCSB** or the Registrar. All investor related details for allotment of units such as names of the applicants, manner of holding, mode of holding, bank account, etc. will be updated as per the demat account.
- (xi) The investors should check their demat accounts for allotment of units within 5 (five) working days of the NFO closure. No physical account statement will be sent to the investors by WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or its Registrar.
- (xii) All grievances relating to the ASBA facility may be addressed to AMC/RTA to the issue, with a copy to the **SCSB**, giving full details such as name, address of the applicants, subscription amount blocked on application, bank account number and the designated branch or the collection centre of the **SCSB** where the ASBA application form was submitted by the investor.

- (xiii) On the date of closure of the NFO period, the ASBA application form should be submitted to the SCSBs before the 3.00 p.m. or such other time as may be decided by respective SCSBs.
- (xiv) WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or its RTA shall not be liable for any negligence or mistake committed by the SCSBs.

7. Purchase of units in the schemes offline mode (other than electronic mode):

Investors should note the following:

- Cheque or demand draft should be crossed “Account Payee Only”, and drawn in favour of the name of the scheme in which the investor proposes to invest or in such name mentioned in the SID of the respective scheme.
- Cheque or demand draft should be payable locally at the city where the application is deposited, and should be drawn on any bank that is a member of the local clearing house.
- In case of an applicant who is resident of a city whose banking clearing circle is different from that of any ISC or designated collection center of AMC, the AMC shall bear the bank charges (as per demand draft charges prescribed by SBI Bank) incurred by the investor in obtaining a demand draft(s). In that case, the investor may obtain a draft for investment amount net of draft charges along with a certificate issued by a bank. The AMC shall not refund any demand draft charges in cash. The aforesaid charges borne by the AMC shall not be charged to the scheme, unless permitted. This facility is available exclusively to resident Indians.
- An investor may invest through a distributor with whom the AMC has made an arrangement, whereby payment may be made through national electronic funds transfer (NEFT) / real time gross settlement (RTGS) / wire transfer or in any manner acceptable to the AMC, and is evidenced by receipt of credit in the bank account of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.
- Investors who intend to invest in more than one scheme/plan/option, should submit a separate payment instrument and a separate transaction slip for each such investment or use Multi Scheme Application along with consolidated payment instruction.
- Payment by cash, stock invests and out-station cheques and/or post-dated cheques (“PDCs”) will not be accepted and applications accompanied by such payments are liable to be rejected.

8. Mode of holding

Applicants need to specify the “mode of holding” in the application form as explained below :

If an application is made by:

- (i) a sole applicant, the mode of holding should be specified as “Sole” or “Single”;
- (ii) two or more applicants (maximum permitted being three applicants), the mode of holding should be specified as “Joint” or “Anyone or Survivor”.

If the mode of holding is specified as “Joint”, all transactions/instructions will have to be signed by all the joint unit holders, while for mode of holding specified as “Anyone or Survivor”, all transactions/instructions may be signed by any one of the unitholders except request for registration / modification/ cancellation of nominee, where all joint holders need to sign. However, in all such cases, the IDCW / redemption proceeds will be paid to the first named applicant / unitholder (as determined by reference to the original application form). Further, the first named unitholder shall receive the account statements, all notices and correspondences with respect to the folio, or IDCW / redemptions or other distributions and also have the voting rights, as permitted, associated with such units.

If the mode of holding is not specified in the application form or is unclear, it will be treated as “any one or survivor”, where there are two or more applicants.

For Units held in Electronic (Demat) Mode

For DP account held in joint names, the rules of the Depository for operation of such DP accounts will be applicable.

9. Investors should clearly specify schemes/plans/options in the application form and ensure that the application form is accompanied by a cheque/ demand draft/account-to-account fund transfer instruction to their bankers, favouring schemes/ plans / options. In case of ambiguity or any discrepancy, the default option as specified in the SID will be applicable else the application is liable to be rejected.

10. Bank Account details:

As per the directives issued by SEBI, it is mandatory for applicants to mention their bank account details in their applications for purchase of units. In case the investment cheque attached with the application form is different from the bank mandate mentioned therein then the investors need to provide a cancelled cheque of the bank account mentioned in the application form.

Third party cheques will not be allowed for applying for purchase units of the schemes. Please refer to the section “**Restriction on Third Party Payments for Subscription of Units**” for more details.

In the interest of investors, it is advised that the application form number / folio number and name of the first investor should be written overleaf the cheque / draft before they are handed over to any courier / messenger / distributor / ISC.

All redemption / IDCW proceeds would be paid out only to the bank mandate on records. For the convenience of the investors, the AMC offers multiple bank mandate registration facility. Please refer to the section “**Registration of Multiple Bank Accounts**” below for more details.

11. **Permanent account number (PAN)**

It is mandatory for all investors (including guardians, joint holders, non-resident Indians (“NRIs”) and power of attorney holders) to provide their income tax permanent account number (PAN) and complete KYC requirements .

However, as per para no. 14.11 of SEBI Master circular on Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024 investors residing in the state of Sikkim are exempt from the mandatory requirement of PAN mentioned above, subject to AMC being able to verify and ascertain the veracity of the claim of the investors that they are residents of Sikkim, on the basis of sufficient documentary evidence.

Investments (including investments in SIPs of up to Rs. 50,000/- (Rupees Fifty Thousand only) per year per investor have been exempted from the requirement of PAN. The aggregate of the lump sum investment (fresh purchase & additional purchase) and micro SIP installments by an investor in a financial year i.e., April to March or on a rolling 1 year basis, which does not exceed Rs. 50,000/- (Rupees Fifty Thousand only) shall be exempt from the requirement of providing the PAN. However, requirements of know your customer (KYC) shall be mandatory and a duly verified/attested copy of such document(s) as may be prescribed by the AMC/Trustee from time to time, needs to be submitted as the proof of identification in lieu of PAN Card copy. Investors may contact any of the ISCs of the AMC or Registrar to know the list of acceptable identification documents which may be provided as proof of identification in lieu of PAN. Further, this exemption shall be applicable only to micro investments made by individuals (including NRIs, but not person of Indian origin (PIOs), minors and sole proprietary firms including joint holders, PIOs, HUFs and other categories of investors will not be eligible for this exemption. For the purpose of identifying micro investment, the value of investments at the investor level (first holder) will be aggregated based on the unique ID number mentioned on the KYC acknowledgement and such aggregation shall be done irrespective of the number of folios / accounts under which the investor is investing.

Further in accordance with SEBI’s letter dated September 12, 2022 to AMFI and subsequent AMFI communication dated September 28, 2022, the following process is applicable from April 1, 2023:

- No investments (Systematic transaction, lumpsum, redemption) shall be permitted in folios wherein PAN/ PAN Exempt KYC Reference Number (PEKRN) details are not available.
- Non-PAN and Non-PEKRN folios are liable to be frozen from April 01, 2023.
- Further, non-investor-initiated transactions such as dividend pay-out, if any, declared by the Mutual Fund schemes shall also be disallowed.
- Unitholders whose folio(s) has/have been frozen due to the above requirement shall be able to (permitted to) lodge grievance or avail service request only after furnishing the above details.

12. **Filling of Application Forms**

Investors are advised to use the prescribed application form provided with the KIM, SIP Registration Form & STP and SWP form, and other standard forms available at the ISCs or the website of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>), for any financial/non-financial transactions. Any transaction received in any non standard form, is liable to be rejected.

Investors should provide the details / fill the form only in the space / boxes provided in the relevant forms. Any details / notings / information / instruction provided at a non-designated area of the standard form being used, or any additional details then application may be liable to be rejected at discretion of AMC. Any overwriting on the form has to be counter-signed by the investor as per the mode of holding of the folio.

AMC and its Registrar reserve the right to disclose the details of the investors and their transactions to banks, couriers, distributors and any other organization for the purpose of transaction confirmations and/or execution, redemption payouts, data validations, compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, or for complying with anti-money laundering requirements.

The Trustees shall have the absolute discretion to reject any application for purchase of units, if in its opinion, increasing the size of the unit capital is not in the general interest of the unitholders, or if for any other reason it does not believe it would be in the best interest of the scheme or its unitholders to accept such an application.

13. **Web/Electronic Transactions:**

Investors/unitholders may undertake transactions viz. purchase / redemption in electronic modes sources like transactions offered by specified banks, financial institutions, distributors etc., with whom AMC has entered or may enter into specific arrangements including through secured internet sites operated by CAMS and MF Central subject to the investor fulfilling certain terms and conditions as stipulated by AMC from time to time.

Further, the AMC, Mutual Fund, Registrar or any other agent or representative of the AMC, Mutual Fund, the Registrar may accept transactions through any electronic mode including web transactions and as permitted by SEBI or other regulatory authorities from time to time. Accordingly, the servers (maintained at various locations) of the AMC / CAMS will be the

official point of acceptance for all such online / electronic transaction facilities offered by the AMC. For the purpose of determining the applicability of NAV, time of transaction would be the time when request for purchase / sale / switch of units is received in the servers of AMC/RTA

Important note on transactions through Electronic Mode:

The acceptance of the electronic transactions will be solely at the risk of the Transmitter (i.e. Investor or any person acting on his behalf) of the web / electronic transactions and the AMC, Mutual Fund, Registrar or any other agent or representative of the AMC, Mutual Fund, the Registrar (collectively referred to as "Recipient" for this section) shall not in any way be liable or responsible for any loss, damage caused to the Transmitter directly or indirectly, as a result of the Transmitter sending or purporting to send such transactions including where a web/ electronic transaction sent / purported to be sent is not processed on account of the fact that it was not received by the Recipient. The Transmitter acknowledges that web /electronic transactions is not a secure means of giving instructions / transactions requests and that the Transmitter is aware of the risks involved including those arising out of such transmission being inaccurate, imperfect, ineffective, illegible, having a lack of quality or clarity, garbled, altered, distorted, not timely etc.

The Transmitter's request to the Recipient to act on any web / electronic transmission is for the Transmitter's convenience and the Recipient is not obliged or bound to act on the same and may without liability accept or refuse instructions by any web / electronic transaction for any or all instructions / transactions. The Transmitter authorizes the Recipient to accept and act on any web / electronic transmission which the Recipient believes in good faith to be given by the Transmitter and the Recipient shall be entitled to treat any such web / electronic transaction as if the same was given to the Recipient under the Transmitter's original signature. The Recipient at its discretion may treat such electronic transactions as final for all record purposes. In case there is any discrepancy between the particulars mentioned in the electronic transactions and the original document/s that may be received thereafter, the Recipient shall not be liable for any consequences arising therefrom.

The Transmitter agrees that security procedures adopted by the Recipient may include signature verification, telephone call-backs or a combination of the same, which may be recorded by tape recording device and the Transmitter consents to such recording and agrees to co-operate with the Recipient to enable confirmation of such web/ electronic transaction requests. The Transmitter accepts that the web / electronic transactions shall not be considered until time stamped as a valid transaction request in the Scheme(s) in line with SEBI Regulations. In consideration of the Recipient from time to time accepting and at its sole discretion (including but not limited to the AMC extending/ discontinuing such facilities from time to time) acting on any web / electronic transaction request received / purporting to be received from the Transmitter, the Transmitter agrees to indemnify and keep indemnified the AMC, Mutual Fund, Trustee, Directors, employees, agents, representatives of the AMC, Mutual Fund and Trustee, from and against all actions, claims, demands, liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, costs and expenses of whatever nature (whether actual or contingent) directly or indirectly suffered or incurred, sustained by or threatened against the indemnified parties whatsoever arising from or in connection with or any way relating to the indemnified parties in good faith accepting and acting on web / electronic transaction requests including relying upon such electronic transaction requests purporting to come from the Transmitter even though it may not come from the Transmitter. The AMC reserves the right to alter / discontinue all / any of the abovementioned facility(ies) at any point of time. However, the change will be effective only on a prospective basis. Further, the AMC reserves the right to introduce more facility (ties) at a later date subject to prevailing SEBI Guidelines and Regulations. On availing this facility, transmitter will unequivocally be bound by what is stated above.

14. Application / Transaction through Email mode

Subject to the investor fulfilling certain terms and conditions as stipulated by the AMC from time to time, the AMC, Mutual Fund, or representative of the AMC/Mutual Fund ("**the Recipient**") may, at its sole discretion and without being obliged in any manner to do so and without being responsible and/ or liable in any manner whatsoever, accept and process any application, supporting documents and / or instructions submitted by an Investor / Unitholder by email ("**Email Submission**") and the Investor / Unitholder voluntarily and with full knowledge takes and assumes any and all risk associated therewith.

The Recipient shall have no obligation to check or verify the authenticity or accuracy of Email Submission purporting to have been sent by the investor and may act thereon as if same has been duly given by the investor. Investor will require to email clear instructions from his/her registered email address on records (in Folio) to the designated id i.e. email.transactions@whiteoakinvestors.com where the trade date applicability will be basis the date and time of the receipt of such email. In all cases, the investor will have to submit the original documents/ instruction to the AMC/ Mutual Fund.

The original of the transaction instructions shall clearly bear on every page the statement "Originals for records". Further, any failure to do so on part of the investor might result in duplication in processing of transaction and the AMC shall not be held liable as such.

All transaction requests will be deemed to be valid, where applications, transaction slips, forms, supporting documents are received at the designated email id. Documents received on emails shall only be accepted if they are in PDF or JPG format.

The AMC may not necessarily acknowledge the receipt of the email requests. The transaction request sent on the Designated email id will be time-stamped as per the date and time of the email received on the server of the AMC and it shall be considered as final and binding for determining the applicable Net Asset Value (NAV) subject to provisions of cut off timing for applicability of NAV and time stamping requirements, as amended by Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) from

time to time. This facility will be provided subject to provisions of cut off timing for applicability of NAV and time stamping requirements, as amended by SEBI from time to time and any other applicable laws, rules and regulations as may be enforced from time to time. For the purpose of determining the applicable NAV in accordance with SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, the system generated date and time on the transmitted email received at server / system of the AMC and / or Its RTA and availability of funds for utilization for the same shall be considered.

The investor acknowledges that it is in the inherent nature of electronic communication/services that transmissions of email may not be received or may not be properly received and may be inadvertently read or may be erroneous or made known to unauthorised persons. Investor agrees that all the risks, errors or breaches (including delayed or non-processing of transaction) shall be borne by the investor, and the Fund/AMC/Trustee/RTA shall not be responsible/liable for any claims, liability, loss, damage, cost, or expenses arising from such risks, errors, or breach of confidentiality.

The investor acknowledges that the Email Submission is not a secure means of giving instructions / transactions requests and that the investor is aware of the risks involved including those arising out of such transmission being inaccurate, imperfect, ineffective, illegible, having a lack of quality or clarity, garbled, altered, distorted, not timely etc.

The investor's request to the Recipient to act on the Email Submission is for the investor's convenience and the Recipient is not obliged or bound to act on the same. The investor accepts that the Email Submission shall not be considered until acknowledged as a valid transaction request in the Scheme in line with SEBI regulations.

The Recipient will also not be liable in the case where the transaction sent or purported to be sent is not processed on account of the fact that it was not received by the Recipient. In case there is a variation between the documents received vide email as against the original/physical documents which will be received thereafter, the AMC reserves the right to process the transaction as per the documents received vide email and the pecuniary loss if any, due to any such variation shall be entirely borne by the Investor and the AMC shall under no circumstances be liable for such losses

The investor agrees that the Recipient may adopt additional security measures including signature verification, telephone call backs or a combination of the same, which may be recorded and the investor consents to such recording and agrees to cooperate with the Recipient to enable confirmation of such transaction requests. However, the AMC shall be under no duty to prescribe or adopt any procedures for the purpose of such confirmations or verification and any such procedure prescribed or adopted by the AMC shall not impose upon the AMC any obligation to adopt or comply with the same in any or every instance.

Further, the entity availing the facility for submitting financial transactions via email shall retain records of such transactions in line with the applicable laws / regulations.

In consideration of the Recipient from time to time accepting and at its sole discretion (including but not limited to the AMC extending / discontinuing such facilities from time to time) acting on any Email Submission request received / purporting to be received from the investor, the investor agrees to indemnify and keep indemnified the AMC, Directors, employees, agents, representatives of the AMC, Mutual Fund and Trustees from and against all actions, claims, demands, liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, costs and expenses of whatever nature (whether actual or contingent) directly or indirectly suffered or incurred, sustained by or threatened against the indemnified parties whatsoever arising from or in connection with or any way relating to the indemnified parties in good faith accepting and acting on Email Submission requests including relying upon such transaction requests purporting to come from the investor even though it may not come from the Investor.

Terms and Conditions for acceptance of financial transactions received through email in case of non-individual investors:

1. Investors shall submit a copy of the board resolution or an authority letter on the entity's letter head, granting appropriate authority to the designated officials of the entity. The board resolution/ authority letter shall explicitly mention the following:
 - (i) List of approved authorized officials who are authorized to transact on behalf of non-individual investors along with their designation and email IDs.
 - (ii) An undertaking that the instructions for any financial transactions sent by email by the authorized officials shall be binding upon the entity as if it were a written agreement.
2. In case the document is executed electronically with a valid Digital Signature Certificate (DSC) or through Aadhaar based e-signature by the authorized official/s, the same shall be considered as valid and acceptable, and shall be binding on the non-individual investor even if the transaction request is not received from the registered email id of the authorized official/s. However, the domain name of the email ID through which such email is received should be the same as the non-individual investor's official domain name.
3. In addition to the acceptance of financial transactions via email, scanned copy of duly signed transaction form/request letter bearing wet signatures of the authorized signatories of the entity, received from some other official / employee of the non-individual investor may also be accepted, and shall be binding on the non-individual investor provided –
 - (i) The email is also CC'd (copied) to the registered email ID of the authorized official / signatory of the non-individual unitholder; and
 - (ii) the domain name of the email ID of the sender of the email is from the same organization's official domain name.

4. In addition to the acceptance of financial transactions via email, scanned copies of duly signed transaction form/request letter bearing wet signatures of the authorized signatories of the entity, received from the registered mutual fund distributor of the entity or a third party duly authorized by the non-individual unitholder may also be accepted subject to fulfillment of the following requirements:
 - (i) Authorization letter from the non-individual unitholder authorizing the MFD/person to send the scanned copies of signed transaction form/request letter on behalf the non-individual investor.
 - (ii) In such cases, the non-individual unitholder's registered email ID shall also be copied in the email sent by the MFD/person sending the scanned copies of the duly signed transaction form/request letter.
5. No change in / addition to the bank mandate shall be allowed via email. Change in bank details or addition of bank account of the entity shall be permitted only via the prescribed service request form duly signed by the entity's authorized signatories with wet signature of the designated authorized officials.
6. Further, any change in the registered email address / contact details of the entity shall be accepted only through a physical letter (including scan copy thereof) with wet signature of the designated authorized officials of the entity, duly supported by copy of the board resolutions/ authority letter on the entity's letter head.
7. Investors shall take necessary safeguards / measures to ensure the security of email communications.

The AMC reserves the right to modify the terms and conditions or to discontinue the facility at any point of time.

15. **Employee Unique Identification Number (EUIIN)**

Pursuant to clause no. 15.11 of SEBI Master Circular dated June 27, 2024, mutual funds are directed to capture the unique identity number (EUIIN) of the employee/relationship manager/sales person of the distributor (Sales Person) interacting with the investor for the sale of mutual fund products in addition to the AMFI Registration Number (ARN) of the distributor in the application form.

EUIIN aims to assist in tackling the problem of mis-selling even if the employee/relationship manager/sales person leaves the employment of the distributor or his/her sub broker. Quoting of EUIIN is mandatory in case of advisory transactions.

Investors shall ensure that the application form, if routed through a distributor shall have a valid ARN code, sub broker ARN code, and EUIIN.

16. **PMRN /RIA Code**

Investors shall ensure that the application form, if routed through a Portfolio Manager or an Investment adviser , shall have a valid PMRN code or an RIA code.

17. **Registration of Multiple Bank Accounts**

- (i) The investors may register multiple bank mandates in a single folio using a prescribed form, namely, "Multiple Bank Accounts Registration form", available on WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund's website and also at the ISCs. An investor may register up to 5 bank accounts in case the investor is an individual/ Hindu undivided family (HUF) and up to 10 bank accounts in case the investor is a non-individual.
- (ii) The following documents are required to be submitted along with the multiple bank accounts registration form:
 - ✓ Cancelled cheque leaf carrying the first unit holder's name (in case of more than one holder) and bank account number printed on the face of the cheque, or
 - ✓ Bank statement / pass book page with account number, account holders' name and address.
 - ✓ A letter from the investor's bank on their letter head certifying the investor's bank account information viz. account holder's name and address, bank account number, bank branch, account type, magnetic ink character recognition (MICR) & Indian Financial System Code (IFSC) code. The letter should be certified by an authorized official of the bank with his/her full signature, name, designation and bank seal.
- (iii) By registering multiple bank accounts, investors may use any of the registered bank accounts to receive redemption/IDCW proceeds. These registered bank account details will be used for verification of instrument used for subscription to ensure that third party payments are not used for mutual fund subscription, except where permitted. In case the application for subscription does not comply with the above provisions, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund retains the sole and absolute discretion to reject / not to process such application and refund the subscription money and shall not be liable for any such rejection.
- (iv) In case of existing unitholders, the existing bank mandate, and in case of new investors, their bank account details as mentioned in the application form for initial purchase, shall be treated as default bank account and all additional bank mandates would be considered as optional bank mandates, unless the unitholder gives a separate request to change the same to any of the other registered bank account using the '**Multiple bank accounts registration form**'. However, unitholder may specify any other registered bank accounts for credit of redemption proceeds at the time of requesting for the redemption. In case the investor wants the redemption proceeds to be credited to any one of the optional bank accounts from amongst the bank mandates registered under a folio, the investor needs to clearly indicate the same in the

redemption application form. In the absence of such indication, the redemption proceeds would be credited to the default bank account.

- (v) In case request for redemption is received together with a change of bank account or before verification and validation of the new bank account, the redemption request would be processed to the registered default bank account. Unit holders may note that it is desirable to submit their requests for change in bank details at least 10 calendar days prior to date of redemption/IDCW payment, if any. Any redemption request placed along or during this period shall ordinarily be processed as per the earlier bank account registered in the records of the Registrar.
- (vi) The AMC / Registrar reserves the right to request for any such additional documents or information as it deemed necessary for enabling registration of bank accounts of unitholders.

18. **Prevention of Money Laundering and Know Your Client ('KYC') Requirements**

KYC is mandatory under Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 ('PMLA') for all investors irrespective of the amount of investment (including switch, transfer of units, minor to major status change & Systematic Investment Plan / Systematic Transfer Plan etc. as applicable).

The Government of India has authorized the Central Registry of Securitization and Asset Reconstruction and Security interest of India (CERSAI, an independent body), to perform the function of Central KYC Records Registry including receiving, storing, safeguarding and retrieving KYC records in digital form. Accordingly, in line with SEBI circular no. CIR/MIRSD/66/2016 dated July 21, 2016 and SEBI Circular no. CIR/MIRSD/120/2016 dated November 10, 2016, on operationalization of Central KYC Record Registry (CKYCR) read with AMFI Best Practice Guidelines circular dated December 22, 2016, a prescribed new CKYC form & associated guidelines shall be applicable for the investors.

Accordingly, all new individual customers who have never done KYC under KRA (KYC Registration Agency) regime i.e., customer who are new to KRA system and whose KYC are not registered or verified in the KRA system shall be required to provide KYC Identification Number (KIN) generated from CKYCR system or submit duly filled and completed CKYC form along with IPV form. It may be noted that requirement of PAN would continue to be mandatory for completing the CKYCR process. The forms are available on the website of the fund or at the official point of acceptance of transactions of the AMC/RTA/KRAs.

Once CKYC process is completed, data will be captured into KRA system and uploaded in CKYCR system as per the mode specified by the respective KRA/CKYCR.

Further, Central KYC Records Registry (CKYCR) extended CKYCR to Legal Entities (LE) as well. Accordingly, Mutual Funds may upload the KYC records of LE accounts opened on or after April 01, 2021 on to CKYCR in terms of Rule 9 (1A) of the Prevention of Money Laundering (Maintenance of Records) Rules, 2005.

Prior to these CKYC requirements, SEBI vide its circular no. MIRSD/SE/Cir-21/2011 dated October 05, 2011 issued guidelines for uniform KYC requirement for investors while opening accounts with any intermediary in securities market (w.e.f. January 01, 2012). In order to bring this into effect, SEBI has appointed KYC Registration Agencies (KRAs) who will act as a central authority to maintain records of KYC compliant investors in the securities market. This is to avoid duplication of KYC process with every intermediary; he/she need not undergo the same process again with another intermediary.

Further, PAN issued by Income tax authorities is used as sole identification number for all investor transacting in the securities market including mutual fund, irrespective of the amount of transaction. Thus, all investors (including resident and non-resident investors) are required to provide PAN for all transactions in Units of the Scheme of the Fund irrespective of the amount of the transaction. Hence, it is mandatory for all investors (including joint holders, guardians (in case of minors) and NRIs) to mention the PAN on the application form. In absence of this, application will be liable to get rejected.

Exemption from PAN requirements is applicable only to Micro investment made by the individuals being Indian Citizens (including NRI, Joint holders*, minor acting through guardian and sole propriety firms not having PAN) either as First Holder or Joint Holder or Guardian and who does not hold PAN. However, investors are required to furnish an attested copy (self-attested / attested by an AMFI registered distributor bearing its AMFI registered number) of any photo identification documents along with the proof of address as specified in the application form. PAN requirement is also exempted for investors residing in the state of Sikkim, Central Government, State Government, and the official appointed by the court e.g. Official liquidator, court receiver etc. (under category of Government). However, this would be subject verifying the veracity of the claim of the specified organizations or residents of Sikkim, by collecting sufficient documentary evidence in support of their claim for such as exemption. Please refer to the application form for details of the documents (s) which are required to be submitted in such cases.

19. **Uniform implementation of KYC requirements**

AMFI vide its Best Practice Guidelines Circular No. 62/2015-16 dated September 18, 2015 captioned Uniform implementation of additional KYC & UBO requirements to overcome KYC related issues, has mandated the following:

- a. To mandatorily provide the Ultimate Beneficial Ownership declaration/ information failing which the application for fresh or additional subscription/switches, as the case may be, shall be liable to be rejected.
- b. To mandatorily provide additional KYC information / details as prescribed in the Application Form.

Investors are requested to take note that it is mandatory to complete the KYC requirements (including updation of Permanent Account Number) for all unit holders, including for all joint holders and the guardian in case of folio of a minor investor. Accordingly, financial transactions (including subscription, redemptions, switches, and all types of systematic plans) and non-financial requests are liable to be rejected, if the unit holders have not updated the PAN details or completed the KYC requirements.

Notwithstanding in the above cases, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to ask for any requisite documents before processing of financial and non-financial transactions or freeze the folios as appropriate. Unit holders are advised to use the applicable KYC Form for completing the KYC requirements and submit the form at the point of acceptance.

Effective from April 1, 2024, KYC status for the investors who are new to WOCMF should be "Validated" else the application needs to be submitted along with the duly completed Re-KYC form with valid proofs at the nearest ISC. For more information, please visit: <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>

In view of non-availability of source validation of passport and in view of facilitation of Aadhaar to NRIs by UIDAI, the provision of portability of KYC records has been relaxed for one year till April 30, 2025, by SEBI. Accordingly effective from May 15, 2024, Non-Resident Indian (NRI) Investors, can transact in Mutual Fund till April 30, 2025, if their KYC status is "Registered." Investors are requested to note that PAN is mandatory for all financial transactions in schemes of the Fund, with respect to all unitholders in the folio. Accordingly, any financial transactions received without PAN, in respect of non-PAN-exempt folios, shall be rejected.

As per SEBI Master Circular on KYC dated October 12, 2023, on KYC requirements and the changes advised by Income Tax Department in PAN validation process, effective from April 30, 2024, it is mandated for investors to quote their Name(s) and DOB/I as per PAN card/POI. The Mutual Funds are mandated to validate the Name and DOB/I against the PAN available with Income tax department. To avoid any failure in such validations, investors are requested to quote the Name(s) and DOB/I of all the holders including Guardian, Power of Attorney [POA] holders as per PAN card/Income Tax Department (ITD) records in all new application forms (physical and digital) and KYC forms.

20. **In-Person Verification (IPV)**

As per SEBI KRA Regulations, it is mandatory for SEBI registered intermediaries including Mutual Funds to carry out In-Person Verification (IPV) of its investors. The intermediary shall ensure that the following details of the person doing its IPV are recorded in KYC form:

- Name,
- Designation,
- Name of the organization, where employed with his signatures and date.
- Emp. No. / ARN No.

The IPV carried out by any SEBI registered intermediary can be relied upon by the Mutual Fund. Information provided in the KYC form has to be verified in-person by the employees authorized by AMC, Computer Age Management Services Ltd. (CAMS), our Registrar and Transfer Agent (RTA), or Associates/ Distributors who are Association of Mutual Funds (AMFI) / National Institute of Securities Market (NISM) certified and compliant with Know Your Distributor (KYD) guidelines.

In case of IPV carried out by KYD compliant distributor, the ARN code should be mandatorily mentioned in the form.

Further, in case of any applications received directly (i.e. without being routed through the distributors) from the investors for Mutual Fund, AMC may rely upon the IPV (on the KYC Application Form) performed by the scheduled commercial banks.

- i. Once the investor has done KYC with a SEBI registered intermediary, the investor need not undergo the same process again with another intermediary including mutual funds. However, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund reserves the right to carry out fresh KYC of the investor, if deemed necessary.
- ii. AMC reserves right to reject application forms for transactions in units of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund not accompanied by letter/ acknowledgement issued by KRA or 14-digit CKYC KYC Identification Number (KIN). The KYC compliance status will be validated with the records of the KRA/CKYCR before allotting units and address related information as per KRA-KYC data will be replaced in your Folio(s) based on PAN. Static information like Date of Birth, Email ID, Mobile Number will be updated from KRA-KYC data if not provided in the Mutual Fund application form.
- iii. To ensure appropriate identification of the investor(s) under its KYC policy and with a view to monitor transactions for the prevention of money laundering, AMC / WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund reserves the right to seek information, record investor's telephonic calls and / or obtain and retain documentation for establishing the identity of the investor, proof of residence, source of funds, etc. It may re-verify identity and obtain any incomplete or additional information for this purpose.
- iv. The KYC documentation shall also be mandatorily complied by the nominees / legal heirs/ claimants inheriting or staking their claim on the units of a deceased unitholder (transmission of units) by virtue of a valid nomination or by operation of law.
- v. The WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, AMC, Trustees and their directors, employees and agents shall not be liable in any manner for any claims arising whatsoever on account of freezing the units in any folio / rejection of any application / cancelling allotment of units or mandatorily redeeming of units due to non-compliance with the provisions of the PMLA,

- SEBI circular(s) and KYC policy and / or freezing the units in any folio where AMC believes that transaction is suspicious in nature within the purview of the PMLA and SEBI circular(s) and reporting the same to financial intelligence unit of India ("FIU IND").
- vi. Investor agrees and acknowledges that the Trustees/AMC may, on receiving a request / order (including interim orders)/direction from any competent, administrative, legislative or judiciary or quasi-judicial authorities (including but not limited to RBI, SEBI, FIU and AMFI) ("**Relevant Authorities**") freeze and/or seize the investor's account and/or redeem the units at the applicable NAV and pay the proceeds of the redemption of the investor's investments to such Relevant Authorities or such other person as may be directed by the Relevant Authority and take any other action as may be required without being responsible or liable in any manner whatsoever, for any losses (including financial or tax or otherwise), damages, expenses, claims or otherwise.
 - vii. Investor further agrees and acknowledges that the Trustees / AMC may, at any time, at their sole discretion, share the investor's details with any Relevant Authorities / stakeholder like RTA, Banks, SEBI Registered Intermediaries / KRAs / CKYC records / Courier and Postal departments / Depositories (including such other person(s) / entity(ies) as may be directed by the Relevant Authorities) and/or with any / WhiteOak group entities and/or with such other person / entity for the purpose of ensuring identification and verification of the investor/unitholder and/or ensuring compliance with the applicable laws, as the case may be.
 - viii. Investor agrees and acknowledges that the Trustees / AMC, in order to comply with any law for the time being in force in India or any law which is applicable to the Sponsor of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, will check appropriate identification and verification of the investor(s), including screening of the investor's details with the sanction lists/screening lists or such other lists as may be prescribed under any laws applicable to AMC / Trustees / Sponsor and also carry out additional due diligence wherever applicable.
 - ix. Investors transacting in the units of the schemes through the stock exchanges in dematerialized mode, (as and when the facility is made available by the AMC) will be subject to KYC formalities carried out by the depository participant and this will be considered as sufficient compliance of SEBI circular no. ISD/AML/CIR-1/2008 dated December 19, 2008 on Anti- Money Laundering guidelines.
 - x. Investors / unitholders may contact their distributors, if any, or the ISCs, for any additional information/clarification.
 - xi. Investors are required to take note of the following with respect to various KYC requirements:
 - (i) In case of joint-applicants, KYC should be completed by all joint applicants.
 - (ii) In case of applications under POA, KYC has to be completed by both the investor and the POA holder.
 - (iii) In case of NRI / person of Indian origins (PIO), they are required to complete KYC.
 - (iv) In case of minor, the KYC should be completed by the parent/ guardian signing on behalf of the minor. However, in the event of such minor person becoming major, the KYC has to be completed on becoming major.
 - (v) In case of transmission, KYC has to be completed by the person claiming under such transmission.
 - (vi) In case of nomination, KYC has to be completed by the nominee before invoking the nomination.
 - (vii) In case of lien/ pledge etc., KYC has to be completed by the lien/ pledge-holder

21. US Person and residents of Canada

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) requires that a person falling under the definition of the term 'US Person' under the Securities Act of 1933 of U.S.A and corporations or other entities organized under the U.S. laws shall not be permitted to make investments in securities not registered under the Securities Act, 1933. Also, the Canadian Securities Administrator ("CSA") mandates prior registration of the fund with CSA before marketing or selling to the residents of Canada. The investors are hereby informed that none of the schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund are presently registered under the relevant laws, as applicable in the territorial jurisdiction of U.S. or in any provincial or territorial jurisdiction of Canada. Hence, the units made available under the SAI or SID of all the schemes may not be directly or indirectly be offered for sale in any of the provincial or territorial jurisdiction in U.S. and/or Canada or to/or for the benefits of the residents thereof. Accordingly, the persons, corporations and other entities organized under the applicable laws of the U.S. including qualified foreign investors (QFI) registered in USA and Canada and residents of Canada as defined under the applicable laws of Canada will not be permitted to make any fresh purchases/additional purchases/switches in any of the schemes of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, in any manner whatsoever. Further, subscriptions and other transactions may be restricted from the investors (including NRIs/OCIs/PIOs/FPIs who are residing in any Financial Action Task Force (FATF) declared noncompliant country or territory. Please note that the abovementioned "U.S. Person" shall exclude non-resident Indians ("NRI")/ Overseas Citizens of India ("OCI") or Person of Indian Origin (PIO) or Foreign Portfolio Investors registered with SEBI ("FPI") which are permitted to invest in the units of domestic mutual funds pursuant to the provisions of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 and the regulations thereunder. Such classes of investors are requested to note the following :

- (i) No fresh purchases (including SIPs and STPs)/additional purchases/switches in any schemes of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund would be allowed.
- (ii) For transaction from stock exchange platform, while transferring units from the broker account to investor account, if the investor has U.S./Canadian address then the transactions would be rejected.

- (iii) In case subsequently identifies that the subscription amount is received from U.S. Person(s) or resident(s) of Canada, in that case the AMC/WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund at its discretion shall redeem all the units held by such person from the scheme of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund at applicable NAV.
- (iv) Notwithstanding the above, the Trustee / AMC reserves the right to put the transaction requests received from such U.S. person on hold / reject the transaction request / redeem the units, if allotted, as the case may be, as and when identified by the AMC that the same is not in compliance with the applicable laws and/or the terms and conditions stipulated by Trustee / AMC from time to time. Such redemptions will be subject to applicable taxes and exit load, if any.

However, NRIs/OCIs/PIOs residing in U.S. may invest / transact (subscription and/or switch transaction (other than systematic transactions), in the Scheme(s) of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund, only during their presence in India, in physical mode with the submission of additional documents/undertakings, etc., as may be stipulated by AMC/Trustee from time to time and subject to compliance with all applicable laws and regulations prior to investing in the Scheme. Please note that the documents in relation to the subscription shall be accepted by the AMC at the investor service centres. Similarly, FPIs may invest in eligible Scheme(s) of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund through specified modes as allowed by SEBI guidelines and subject to compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and the terms, conditions, and documentation requirements stipulated by the AMC / Trustee from time to time, prior to investing in the Scheme(s). Please note that the investor shall be responsible for complying with all the applicable laws for such investments.

22. **Beneficial Owners**

As a part of Client Due Diligence (CDD) Process under PML Act 2002 read with PML Rules, 2005 as amended from time to time each of the SEBI registered intermediary, which interalia includes Mutual Funds, is required to obtain sufficient information from their clients in order to identify and verify the identity of persons who beneficially own or control the securities account. Providing information about beneficial ownership is mandatory for all categories of investors except (i) Individuals and (ii) a Company, which is listed on a stock exchange or is a majority owned subsidiary of such a Company.

Pursuant to SEBI Master Circular dated June 06, 2024 on Guidelines on AML/CFT Obligations read with SEBI Circular No. SEBI/HO/MIRSD/MIRSDSECFATF/P/CIR/2023/091 dated June 16, 2023 and Guidelines on identification of Beneficial Ownership issued by SEBI vide its Circular No. CIR/MIRSD/2/2013 dated January 24, 2013 Investors (other than Individuals) are required to provide details of Ultimate Beneficial Owner(s) ("UBO(s)") and submit proof of identity (viz. PAN with photograph or any other acceptable proof of identity prescribed in common KYC form) of UBO(s). A 'Beneficial owner' is defined as a natural person or persons who ultimately own, control or influence a client and/or persons on whose behalf a transaction is being conducted, and includes a person who exercise ultimate effective control over a legal person or arrangement. In this regard, all categories of investors (except individuals and company listed on a stock exchange) are required to provide details about beneficial ownership for all investments.

The WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund reserves the right to reject applications/restrict further investments or seek additional information from investors who have not provided the requisite information on beneficial ownership. In the event of change in beneficial ownership, investors are requested to immediately update the details with the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/Registrar.

23. **Applications On Behalf of Minors**

In the case of investments made "on behalf of minor", the application shall be made / signed by the guardian, subject to the following:

- (i) The minor shall be the first and the sole holder in the account.
- (ii) Payment for investment by any mode shall be accepted from the bank account of the minor, parent or legal guardian of the minor, or from a joint account of the minor with parent or legal guardian. In account where unitholder is a minor, there can be no joint holders or nominees.
- (iii) Guardian can be either natural guardian (i.e. father or mother) or a court appointed legal guardian.
- (iv) In case of natural guardian, the documents evidencing the relationship will have to be submitted (if the same is not available as part of the documents submitted for proof of DOB) and in case of court appointed legal guardian- a notarised photo copy of the court order should be submitted along with the application.
- (v) It is also mandatory to provide minor's date of birth in application form along with any of following supporting documents:
 - birth certificate of the minor, or
 - school leaving certificate/Mark sheet issued by higher secondary board of respective states, the Indian certificate of secondary education (ICSE), the central board of secondary education (CBSE) etc., or
 - passport of the minor, or
 - any other suitable proof evidencing the date of birth of the minor, which is acceptable to the AMC.
- (vi) Irrespective of the source of payment for subscription, all redemption proceeds shall be credited only in the verified bank account of the minor, i.e. the account the minor may hold with the parent/legal guardian after completing the KYC formalities.

24. Applications by NRIs, Overseas Citizen of India ("OCIs") and Foreign Portfolio Investors ("FPIs")

In terms of Notification no. FEMA 20/2000 dated May 03, 2000 read with Notification No. FEMA 20(R)/2017-RB dated November 7, 2017, NRIs, OCIs and FPIs may purchase units of a mutual fund subject to the conditions specified in the Notification No. FEMA 20(R)/2017-RB dated November 7, 2017. NRIs and OCIs can purchase the units on repatriation and non-repatriation basis, while FPIs can purchase only on a repatriation basis. They shall attach a copy of the cheque used for payment or a foreign inward remittance certificate (FIRC) or an account debit certificate from the bankers along with the application form and the account type shall be clearly ticked as non-resident external (NRE) or non-resident ordinary (NRO) or foreign currency non-resident (FCNR), to enable the AMC to determine the repatriation status of the investment amount. AMC and the Registrar may rely on the repatriation status of the investment purely based on the details provided in the application form.

(i) **Repatriation basis**

NRIs and OCIs may pay their subscription amounts by way of Indian rupee drafts purchased abroad, cheques drawn on non-resident (external) (NRE) accounts or Indian rupee drafts payable at par at any of the ISCs and purchased out of funds held in non-resident external accounts / foreign currency non-resident accounts. FPIs may pay their subscription amounts either by way of inward remittance through normal banking channels or out of funds held in foreign currency accounts or non-resident rupee accounts maintained under Foreign Exchange Management (Deposit) Regulations, 2016. NRIs shall also be required to furnish such other documents as may be necessary and as requested by the AMC/WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/RTA, in connection with the investment in the schemes.

(ii) **Non-Repatriation basis**

NRIs and OCIs may pay their subscription amounts by cheques/demand drafts drawn out of non-resident ordinary (NRO) accounts/ non-resident special rupee (NRSR) accounts and non resident non-repatriable (NRNR) accounts payable at the city where the application form is accepted.

25. Restriction on Third Party Payments for Subscription of Units

- (i) In order to enhance compliance with KYC norms under the PMLA and to mitigate the risks associated with acceptance of third party payment instruments (cheques, demand drafts, pay orders etc.), AMFI has issued best practice guidelines on risk mitigation process against third party cheques in WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund subscriptions.
- (ii) In line with these recommendations, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund / the AMC shall not accept applications for subscriptions for purchase of units accompanied with third party payment instruments. For this purpose, "**Third Party Payment**" shall mean payment made through an instrument issued from an account other than that of the beneficiary investor. In case of payment instruments issued from a joint bank account, the first named applicant/investor must be one of the joint holders of the bank account from which the payment instrument is issued.

Exception:

The AMC/ Registrar of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund will accept subscriptions to schemes of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund accompanied by Third-Party Payment instruments only in exceptional cases mentioned below :

- (a) Payment by employer on behalf of employee under SIP facility through payroll deductions;
- (b) Custodian on behalf of an FPI or a Client
- (iii) Investors may please note that as per in case of Minor investment, , shall be permitted only from bank account of the minor, parent, or legal guardian of the minor or from a joint account of the minor with the parent or legal guardian only, else the transaction is liable to get rejected.
- (iv) The investors making an application under the above-mentioned exceptional cases are required to comply with the following conditions, without which their applications for subscriptions for units will be rejected / not processed.
 - (a) mandatory KYC compliance of the investor and the person making the payment, in order to determine the identity of the investor and the person issuing the payment instrument.
 - (b) submit a separate, 'Third Party Payment Declaration Form' from the beneficiary applicant/s (guardian in case of minor) and the person making the payment. Declaration by the person making the payment should give details of the bank account from which the payment is made and the relationship with the beneficiary. The declaration form is available at <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com> . Verifying the source of funds to ensure that funds have come from the drawer's account only.
- (v) The AMC shall adopt the following process for identifying Third Party Payments and accordingly, investors are required to comply with the requirements specified below:
 - (a) Payment by Cheque:

An investor at the time of his/her purchase must provide the details of pay-in bank account (i.e. account from which a subscription payment is made) and pay-out bank account (i.e. account into which redemption/IDCW proceeds are to be paid). [Identification of third party cheques by the AMC / Registrar will be on the basis of either matching of pay-in bank account details with registered/pay-out bank account details or by matching the bank account number/name/signature of the first named investor with the name/account number/signature available on the

cheque. If the name/bank account number is not pre-printed on the cheque and signature on the cheque does not match with signature on the application, then the first named applicant/investor should submit any one of the following documents:

- (i) a copy of the bank passbook attested by the Bank Manager or a statement of bank account (in original) having the name and address of the account holder and account number;
- (ii) a letter* (in original) from the bank on the bank's letterhead certifying that the investor maintains an account with the bank, along with information like bank account number, bank branch, account type, the MICR code of the branch & IFSC Code (where available).

[* In respect of clause (iv)(a)(ii) above, it should be certified by the bank manager with his/her full signature, name, employee code, bank seal and contact number.]

Investors should note that where the bank account numbers have changed on account of the implementation of core banking system at their banks, any related communication from the bank towards a change in bank account number should accompany the application form for subscription of units.

(b) Payment by Prefunded Instrument:

- (i) If the subscription is settled with pre-funded instruments such as pay order, demand draft, banker's cheque, etc., a certificate (in original) from the issuing banker must accompany the purchase application, stating the account holder's name and the account number which has been debited for issue of the instrument. The account number mentioned in the certificate should be a registered bank account or the first named unitholder should be one of the account holders to the bank account debited for issue of such instruments.
- (ii) A pre-funded instrument issued against cash shall not be accepted, except in case of payment made by parents/grandparents/related persons on behalf of a minor in consideration of natural love and affection or as gift for a value not exceeding Rs. 50,000/- (Rupees Fifty Thousand only). This also should be accompanied by a certificate from the banker giving name, address and PAN of the person who has procured the payment instrument.

The Certificate(s) mentioned in clauses (i) and (ii) above should be duly certified by the bank manager with his/her full signature, name, employee code, bank seal and contact number.

(c) Payment by real time gross settlement (RTGS), national electronic funds transfer (NEFT), Bank transfer, etc:

- (i) A copy of the instruction to the bank stating the account number debited must accompany the purchase application. The account number mentioned on the transfer instruction copy should be a registered bank account or the first named unitholder should be one of the account holders to the bank account.
- (ii) The above broadly covers the various modes of payment for mutual fund subscriptions. The above list is only indicative not exhaustive list and any other mode of payment as introduced from time to time will also be covered accordingly. In case the application for subscription does not comply with the above provisions, the AMC / Registrar retains the sole and absolute discretion to reject/not process such application and refund the subscription money and shall not be liable for any such rejection.

AMC may adopt additional measures like Penny Drop validations or any other to identify the third party payment irrespective of the mode of payment

26. Applications under power of attorney or by body corporate/ registered society/ trust/ partnership

- Every investor, depending on the category under which he/she/ it falls, is required to provide the relevant documents along with the application form as may be prescribed by the AMC. In case of an application made under a power of attorney or by a limited company, body corporate, registered society or partnership etc., the relevant power of attorney or the relevant resolution or authority to make the application as the case may be, or duly certified copy thereof, along with the memorandum and articles of association/bye-laws must be lodged at the Registrar's office at the time of submission of application.⁹
- In case an investor has issued POA for making investments, switches, redemptions etc. under his folio, both the signature of the investor and the POA holder have to be clearly captured in the POA document to be accepted as a valid document. At the time of making redemption / switches, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund would not be in a position to process the transaction unless, POA holder's signature is available in the POA.
- Original or certified true copies of the following documents should be submitted by companies/bodies corporate/public sector units/banks and financial institutions along-with the application form:
 - (i) Board resolution authorizing the investment;
 - (ii) List of authorized officials to make such investment along with the specimen signature of such authorized officials; and
 - (iii) Memorandum of association (MOA) and articles of association (AOA)/ trust deed/partnership deed/ bye laws including certificate of registration/any other incorporation or foundation documents. The onus of authentication of the documents shall be on the investors and the AMC/Fund will accept and act on these in good faith. Wherever the documents are not expressly authenticated, submission of these documents by such investors shall be full and final

proof of the corporate investors' authority to invest and the AMC/WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall not be liable under any circumstances for any defects in the documents so submitted.

All such documents should be in English language or notarized translated copy in English language.

27. Change in Static Information

(i) Change in the Bank Mandate:-

- (i) Updation of bank accounts in an investor's account/folio should be either through multiple bank account registration form or a standalone separate change of bank mandate form.
- (ii) In case of standalone change of bank details, WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall collect the supporting documents towards the proof of new bank details as given below. Based on AMC's internal risk assessment, the AMC may also consider collecting proof of old bank account and proof of identity of the clients, while effecting a change of bank account. Investors are required to submit any one of the following documents in original or produce originals for verification or copy attested by the account holder's bank :-
 - Cancelled original cheque of the new bank mandate with first unit holder name and bank account number printed on the face of the cheque; or
 - Self attested copy of bank statement; or
 - Bank passbook with current entries not older than 3 (three) months; or
 - Bank letter duly signed by branch manager/authorized personnel on the letter head of the bank.
- (iii) Investors are advised to register multiple bank accounts and choose any of the existing registered bank accounts towards receipt of redemption proceeds.
- (iv) Any unregistered bank account or a new bank account forming part of redemption request will not be entertained or processed.
- (v) Any change of bank mandate request received/processed few days prior to submission of redemption request or on the same day as a standalone change request, the AMC will continue to follow cooling period of 10 (Ten) calendar days for validation of the same.
- (vi) The AMC / Registrar reserves the right to undertake other mitigation measures, as it may deem necessary to verify and confirm the request from the investor.

28. Suspension of Sale of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund units

The Mutual Fund at its sole discretion reserves the right to withdraw Sale (including switch-in) of the Units in the Scheme(s) (including Plan / Option of the Scheme) temporarily or indefinitely, if in the opinion of the AMC the general market conditions are not favourable and / or suitable investment opportunities are not available for deployment of funds.:

- i. When one or more stock exchanges or markets, which provide the basis for valuation for a substantial portion of the assets of the schemes, is/are closed, otherwise than for ordinary holidays.
- ii. When, as a result of political, economic or monetary events or any circumstance outside the control of the trustee and the AMC, disposal of the assets of the schemes is not reasonable or would not reasonably be practicable without being detrimental to the interests of the unit holders.
- iii. In the event of a breakdown in the means of communication used for the valuation of investments of the schemes, without which the value of the securities of the schemes cannot be accurately arrived calculated.
- iv. During periods of extreme volatility of markets, which in the opinion of the AMC, are prejudicial to the interests of the unit holders.
- v. In the case of natural calamities, strikes, riots, bandhs etc.
- vi. During the period of Book Closure.
- vii. When the money markets which provide basis for valuation are closed/not accessible otherwise than for ordinary holidays.
- viii. In the event of any force majeure or disaster that affects the normal functioning of the AMC or the Registrar.
- ix. In the event of any unforeseen situation that affects the normal functioning of the stock exchange(s).
- x. In case of fund of fund schemes, if the underlying schemes suspend sale (including switch-in) of units.
- xi. If so by SEBI.

Additionally, the AMC reserves the right in its sole discretion to withdraw the facility of Sale (including switch-in) of Units into and out of the Scheme(s) (including any one Plan / Option of the Scheme), temporarily or indefinitely, if AMC views that changing the size of the corpus may prove detrimental to the existing Unit holders of the Scheme(s).

29. Transaction through MF UTILITY platform as an Official Point of Acceptance (OPA)

WOCAML has entered into an agreement with MF Utilities India Private Limited ("MFUI") a "Category II - Registrar to an Issue" under SEBI (Registrars to an Issue and Share Transfer Agents) Regulations, 1993, for usage of MF Utility ("MFU") - a shared services initiative of various asset management companies, which acts as a transaction aggregator for transacting in multiple schemes of various mutual funds with a single form and a single payment instrument. Accordingly, all the authorized Points of Service ("POS") and website/mobile applications of MFUI shall be eligible to be considered as "OPA" for all financial

and nonfinancial transactions in the schemes of WOCMF either physically or electronically with effect from September 27, 2019. The list of POS of MFUI is published on the website of MFUI at www.mfuindia.com. Applicability of NAV shall be based on time stamping as evidenced by confirmation slips given by POS of MFUI and also the realization of funds in the Bank account of WOCMF (and NOT the time of realization of funds in the Bank account of MFUI) within the applicable cut-off timing. The uniform cut-off time as prescribed by SEBI and mentioned in the SID/KIM shall be applicable for applications received through such facilities. Investors are requested to note that MFUI will allot a Common Account Number ("CAN") i.e. a single reference number for all investments in the mutual fund industry for transacting in multiple schemes of various mutual funds through MFUI and to map existing folios, if any. Investors can create a CAN by submitting the CAN Registration Form and necessary documents at the POS. The AMC and/or its Registrar and Transfer Agent shall provide necessary details to MFUI, as may be needed, for providing the required services to investors/distributors through MFUI. Investors are requested to visit the website of WOCMF (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>) or MFUI (www.mfuindia.com) to download the relevant forms. For any queries or clarifications related to MFUI, please contact the Customer Care of MFUI, on 022 6134 4316 (during the business hours, on all days, except Saturday, Sunday and public holidays).

WOCMF/WOCAML reserve the right to introduce, change, modify or withdraw the facility available at any point of time and to restrict the number/type of schemes being offered through this facility.

30. **Online Transactions through Website/Mobile Application of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund**

Facility of online transactions is available on the official website i.e. <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>, mobile application of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. Consequent to this, the said website/mobile application is declared to be an "official point of acceptance" for applications for subscriptions, redemptions, switches and other facilities. The Uniform Cut-off time as prescribed by SEBI and as mentioned in the Scheme Information Documents of respective schemes shall be applicable for applications received on the website. However, investors should note that transactions on the website/mobile application shall be subject to the eligibility of the investors, any terms & conditions as stipulated by WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited from time to time and any law for the time being in force.

31. **Transactions through WhatsApp Chatbot Facility of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund**

Investors can avail the WhatsApp Chatbot facility to initiate additional purchases in the Schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund (WOC MF). Additionally, the Investors will also be able to check their portfolio information, get their account statement and transaction status through this facility. To avail this facility, investors will have to save the WhatsApp number of WOC MF at "+91 9987930201" and send 'Hi' from their registered mobile number.

Consequent to this, the WhatsApp Chatbot shall be considered as an "official point of acceptance of transactions" for applications. The Uniform Cut-off time as prescribed by SEBI and as mentioned in the SID(s) of respective schemes shall be applicable for applications received through WhatsApp. However, investors should note that transactions through WhatsApp Chatbot shall be subject to the eligibility of the investors, any terms & conditions as stipulated by WOC MF / WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited from time to time and any law for the time being in force. The AMC reserves the right to modify the terms and conditions or to discontinue the facility at any point of time.

32. **Official Point of Acceptance for MfCentral**

As per para 16.6 of SEBI Master Circular on Mutual Funds, to comply with the requirements of RTA interoperable Platform for enhancing investors' experience in Mutual Fund transactions / service requests, the QRTA's, Kfin Technologies Private Limited (Kfintech) and Computer Age Management Services Limited (CAMS) have jointly developed MfCentral - A digital platform for Mutual Fund investors.

MfCentral is created with an intent to be a one stop portal / mobile app for all Mutual fund investments and service related needs that significantly reduces the need for submission of physical documents by enabling various digital / physical services to Mutual fund investors across fund houses subject to applicable T&Cs of the Platform.

MfCentral will be enabling various features and services in a phased manner. MfCentral may be accessed using <https://mfcentral.com> and a Mobile App in future with a view to comply with all provisions of the aforesaid circular and to increase digital penetration of Mutual funds, WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund ("the Fund") designates MfCentral as its Official point of acceptance (ISC -Investor Service Centre).

Any registered user of MfCentral, requiring submission of physical document as per the requirements of MfCentral, may do so at any of the designated Investor Service centres or collection centers of Kfintech or CAMS.

33. **Treatment of Financial Transactions Received through Suspended Distributors**

The financial transactions of an investor where his distributor's AMFI Registered Number (ARN) has been suspended temporarily or terminated permanently by Association of Mutual Fund in India (AMFI) shall be processed as follows.

1. During the period of suspension, no commission shall be accrued or payable to the distributor whose ARN is suspended. Accordingly, during the period of suspension, commission on the business canvassed prior to the date of suspension shall stand forfeited, irrespective of whether the suspended distributor is the main ARN holder or a sub-distributor.

2. All Purchase / Switch requests (including under fresh registrations of Systematic Investment Plan (SIP) / Systematic Transfer Plan (STP) or under SIPs / STPs registered prior to the suspension period) received during the suspension period shall be processed under Direct Plan and continue to be processed under Direct Plan perpetually*.
 (*Note: If the WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited ("WOC AMC") receives a written request / instruction from the unit holder to shift back to Regular Plan under the ARN of the distributor post the revocation of suspension of ARN, the same shall be honored. Further, WOC AMC shall also suitably inform the concerned unitholders about suspension of the distributor from doing mutual fund distribution business).
3. All Purchase / Switch transactions including SIP / STP transactions received through the stock exchange platform, through distributor whose ARN has been suspended, shall be rejected.
4. In cases where the ARN of the distributor is permanently terminated, the unitholders have the following options:
 - Switch their existing investments under the Regular Plan to Direct Plan (with capital gains taxes implication); or
 - Continue their existing investments under the Regular Plan under ARN of another distributor of their choice.
34. **Mandatory Updation of Know Your Customer (KYC) Requirements For Processing Of Mutual Fund Transactions**
 Financial transactions (including redemptions, switches and all types of systematic plans) and nonfinancial requests will not be processed if the unit holders have not completed KYC requirements.
 Unit holders are advised to use the applicable KYC Form for completing the KYC requirements and submit the form at the Investor Service Centre/ Official Point of Acceptance. Further, upon updation of PAN details with the KRA (KRA-KYC)/ CERSAI (CKYC), the unit holders are requested to intimate us/our Registrar and Transfer Agent their PAN information along with the folio details for updation in our records.
35. Subscription amount received in any of the Ongoing schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund is "Not In Good Order" shall be refunded within T+5 Business days from the later of the date of identifying the remitter details, based on credit provided by the bank or receipt and time stamping of application/online transaction.
36. **Email Communication:**
 If the investor has provided an email address, the same will be registered in WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited ("WOC AMC") records and will be treated as his consent to receive allotment confirmations, account statement, annual report/abridged summary and any statutory /other information as permitted via electronic mode /email.
 Unit holder who wish to receive these documents in physical mode may email us on clientservice@whiteoakinvestors.com or call us on 1800-266-3060. The WOC AMC / WhiteOak Capital Trustee Limited reserve the right to send any communication in physical mode.

A. Special Products / Facilities offered by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund

Note: WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund offers following special Products / Facilities. However, all the products and facilities mentioned herein may not be available under all the schemes of the Fund. Investors are advised to refer Scheme Information Document (SID) of the respective schemes of the Fund to check whether any of these facilities are available or not.

1. Intra -Scheme Switching Option

Unitholders under the Scheme have the option to Switch their Unit holding from one plan/option to another plan/option (i.e. Regular Plan to Direct Plan and Growth option to IDCW option and vice-a-versa, as applicable). The Switches would be done at the Applicable NAV based prices and the difference between the NAVs of the two options will be reflected in the number of Unit allotted. Switching shall be subject to the applicable Cut off time and Applicable NAV stated in the Scheme Information Document ("SID") of the respective schemes. In case of "Switch" transactions from one scheme to another, the allocation shall be in line with Redemption payouts. No exit load shall be applicable in case of switch transactions made between different plans and options under the same Scheme(s) of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.

2. Inter-Scheme Switching Facility

The Mutual Fund provides the investors the flexibility to switch their investments (subject to provisions as regards minimum application amount as stated in the SID of the respective schemes) from any other scheme(s)/plans managed by Mutual Fund, as per the features of the respective scheme to this scheme. This facility will be useful to Unit holders who wish to alter the allocation of their investment among scheme(s) / plan(s) of the Mutual Fund (subject to completion of lock-in period, if any, of the units of the scheme(s) from where the units are being switched) in order to meet their changed investment needs. The Switch will be effected by way of a Redemption of Units from the Source Scheme(s) / Plan(s) as per the applicable NAV and cut off and investment of the proceeds will be made in the target Scheme(s)/Plan(s). The Switch must comply with the Redemption rules of the Source Scheme/Plan and the issue rules of the Target Scheme/ Plan (for e.g. as to the minimum number of Units that may be redeemed or issued, Exit Load etc). The price at which the Units will be Switched out of the respective Scheme/Plans will be based on the Redemption Price, and the proceeds will be invested in the Scheme / Plan at the Offer price.

3. Application / Transaction through Email mode

Subject to the investor fulfilling certain terms and conditions as stipulated by the AMC from time to time, the AMC, Mutual Fund, or representative of the AMC/Mutual Fund ("**the Recipient**") may, at its sole discretion and without being obliged in any manner to do so and without being responsible and/ or liable in any manner whatsoever, accept and process any application, supporting documents and / or instructions submitted by an Investor / Unitholder by email ("**Email Submission**") and the Investor / Unitholder voluntarily and with full knowledge takes and assumes any and all risk associated therewith.

The Recipient shall have no obligation to check or verify the authenticity or accuracy of Email Submission purporting to have been sent by the investor and may act thereon as if same has been duly given by the investor. Investor will require to email clear instructions from his/her registered email address on records (in Folio) to the designated id i.e. email.transactions@whiteoakinvestors.com where the trade date applicability will be basis the date and time of the receipt of such email. In all cases, the investor will have to submit the original documents/ instruction to the AMC/ Mutual Fund.

The original of the transaction instructions shall clearly bear on every page the statement "Originals for records". Further, any failure to do so on part of the investor might result in duplication in processing of transaction and the AMC shall not be held liable as such.

All transaction requests will be deemed to be valid, where applications, transaction slips, forms, supporting documents are received at the designated email id. Documents received on emails shall only be accepted if they are in PDF or JPG format.

The AMC may not necessarily acknowledge the receipt of the email requests. The transaction request sent on the Designated email id will be time-stamped as per the date and time of the email received on the server of the AMC and it shall be considered as final and binding for determining the applicable Net Asset Value (NAV) subject to provisions of cut off timing for applicability of NAV and time stamping requirements, as amended by Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) from time to time. This facility will be provided subject to provisions of cut off timing for applicability of NAV and time stamping requirements, as amended by SEBI from time to time and any other applicable laws, rules and regulations as may be enforced from time to time. For the purpose of determining the applicable NAV in accordance with SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, the system generated date and time on the transmitted email received at server / system of the AMC and / or Its RTA and availability of funds for utilization for the same shall be considered.

The investor acknowledges that it is in the inherent nature of electronic communication/services that transmissions of email may not be received or may not be properly received and may be inadvertently read or may be erroneous or made known to unauthorised persons. Investor agrees that all the risks, errors or breaches (including delayed or non-processing of transaction) shall be borne by the investor, and the Fund/AMC/Trustee/RTA shall not be responsible/liable for any claims, liability, loss, damage, cost, or expenses arising from such risks, errors, or breach of confidentiality.

The investor acknowledges that the Email Submission is not a secure means of giving instructions / transactions requests and that the investor is aware of the risks involved including those arising out of such transmission being inaccurate, imperfect, ineffective, illegible, having a lack of quality or clarity, garbled, altered, distorted, not timely etc.

The investor's request to the Recipient to act on the Email Submission is for the investor's convenience and the Recipient is not obliged or bound to act on the same. The investor accepts that the Email Submission shall not be considered until acknowledged as a valid transaction request in the Scheme in line with SEBI regulations.

The Recipient will also not be liable in the case where the transaction sent or purported to be sent is not processed on account of the fact that it was not received by the Recipient. In case there is a variation between the documents received vide email as against the original/physical documents which will be received thereafter, the AMC reserves the right to process the transaction as per the documents received vide email and the pecuniary loss if any, due to any such variation shall be entirely borne by the Investor and the AMC shall under no circumstances be liable for such losses

The investor agrees that the Recipient may adopt additional security measures including signature verification, telephone call backs or a combination of the same, which may be recorded and the investor consents to such recording and agrees to cooperate with the Recipient to enable confirmation of such transaction requests. However, the AMC shall be under no duty to prescribe or adopt any procedures for the purpose of such confirmations or verification and any such procedure prescribed or adopted by the AMC shall not impose upon the AMC any obligation to adopt or comply with the same in any or every instance.

Further, the entity availing the facility for submitting financial transactions via email shall retain records of such transactions in line with the applicable laws / regulations.

In consideration of the Recipient from time to time accepting and at its sole discretion (including but not limited to the AMC extending / discontinuing such facilities from time to time) acting on any Email Submission request received / purporting to be received from the investor, the investor agrees to indemnify and keep indemnified the AMC, Directors, employees, agents, representatives of the AMC, Mutual Fund and Trustees from and against all actions, claims, demands, liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, costs and expenses of whatever nature (whether actual or contingent) directly or indirectly suffered or incurred, sustained by or threatened against the indemnified parties whatsoever arising from or in connection with or any way relating to the indemnified parties in good faith accepting and acting on Email Submission requests including relying upon such transaction requests purporting to come from the investor even though it may not

come from the Investor. The AMC reserves the right to modify the terms and conditions or to discontinue the facility at any point of time.

4. Stock Exchange Infrastructure Facility

The investors can subscribe to / switch / redeem the Units of the Scheme under "Growth" option platform of National Stock Exchange ("MFSS", "NMFII ") and "BSEStAR MF" platform of BSE Ltd. Please contact any of the Investor Service Centres (ISCs) of the Mutual Fund to understand the detailed process of transacting through this facility.

5. Transactions Through MF Utility ("MFU")

WhiteOak Capital AMC has entered into an agreement with MF Utilities India Private Limited ("MFUI") a "Category II - Registrar to an Issue" under SEBI (Registrars to an Issue and Share Transfer Agents) Regulations, 1993, for usage of MF Utility ("MFU") - a shared services initiative of various asset management companies, which acts as a transaction aggregator for transacting in multiple schemes of various mutual funds with a single form and a single payment instrument. Accordingly, all the authorized Points of Service ("POS") and website/mobile applications of MFUI shall be eligible to be considered as Official Point of Acceptance ("OPA") for all financial and nonfinancial transactions in the schemes of the Fund either physically or electronically. The list of POS of MFUI is published on the website of MFUI at www.mfuindia.com. Applicability of NAV shall be based on time stamping as evidenced by confirmation slips given by POS of MFUI and also the realization of funds in the Bank account of the Fund (and NOT the time of realization of funds in the Bank account of MFUI) within the applicable cut-off timing. The uniform cut-off time as prescribed by SEBI and mentioned in the SID/KIM shall be applicable for applications received through such facilities. Investors are requested to note that MFUI will allot a Common Account Number ("CAN") i.e. a single reference number for all investments in the mutual fund industry for transacting in multiple schemes of various mutual funds through MFU and to map existing folios, if any. Investors can create a CAN by submitting the CAN Registration Form and necessary documents at the POS. The AMC and/or its Registrar and Transfer Agent shall provide necessary details to MFUI, as may be needed, for providing the required services to investors / distributors through MFU. Investors are requested to visit the website of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>) or MFUI (www.mfuindia.com) to download the relevant forms. For any queries or clarifications related to MFU, please contact the Customer Care of MFUI, on 022 6134 4316 (during the business hours, on all days, except Saturday, Sunday and public holidays). The Fund reserves the right to introduce, change, modify or withdraw the facility available at any point of time and to restrict the number/type of schemes being offered through this facility.

6. Systematic Investment Plan (SIP)

The Unitholders of the Scheme can benefit by investing specific Rupee amounts periodically, for a continuous period. At the time of registration, the SIP allows the investors to invest a fixed equal amount of Rupees for purchasing additional Units of the Scheme at NAV based prices. Investors can enrol themselves for SIP in the Scheme by ticking appropriate box on the application form or by subsequently making a written request to that effect to the Registrar. Minimum number of instalments and amounts under various frequencies are as below:

Frequency	Specified date	Minimum amounts per instalments	Minimum number of instalments
Weekly	Any day (Monday to Friday)* (If no day is selected Monday will be the default day)	Rs. 100/- and in multiples of Re. 1 In case of Debt Schemes, Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Re. 1	6
Fortnightly	1 st and 16 th day of each month, as applicable* (1 st and 16 th of the month will be the default date)	In case of WhiteOak Capital ELSS Tax Saver Fund, Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Rs. 500/-	
Monthly (Default Frequency)	Any date (1 st to 28 th of the month)* (10th will be the default day)		
Quarterly	Any date (1 st to 28 th of the month) * (10 th will be the default date)	Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Re. 1 In case of Debt Schemes, Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Re. 1 In case of WhiteOak Capital ELSS Tax Saver Fund, Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Rs. 500/-	4

*In case the date chosen for SIP falls on a Non-Business Day, the SIP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day. Investors can subscribe through SIP by using National Automated Clearing House (NACH) facilities offered by the Banks. The cheques should be in favour of the respective Scheme and crossed "Account Payee", and the cheques must be payable at the centre where the applications are submitted to the Customer Service Centre. In case of fresh/additional purchases,

if the name of the Scheme on the application form/transaction slip differs with the name on the Cheque/Demand Draft, then the AMC will allot units under the Scheme mentioned on the application form/ transaction slip. In case of fresh/additional purchases, if the Scheme name is not mentioned on the application form/transaction slip, then the units will be allotted under the Scheme mentioned on the Cheque/Demand Draft. The Option that will be considered in such cases if not specified by the customer, the Scheme will be the default option of the Scheme as per the SID. However, in case additional purchase is under the same scheme as fresh purchase, then the AMC reserves the right to allot units in the option under which units were allotted at the time of fresh purchase. Further, Investors/ unitholders subscribing for SIP are required to submit SIP request at least 30 days prior to the date of first debit date and SIP start date shall not be beyond 100 days from the date of submission of request for SIP. All terms and conditions for SIP/STP, including Exit Load, if any, prevailing in the date of SIP/STP enrolment/ registration by the fund shall be levied in the Schemes. Units will be allotted for the amount net of the bank charges, if any. A fresh Account Statement / Transaction Confirmation will be mailed to the Unitholder, indicating the new balance to his/her credit in the Account. An investor will have the right to discontinue the SIP, subject to giving 15 days prior notice to the subsequent SIP date.

Terms and conditions for SIP:

New Investor - If the investor fails to mention the scheme name in the SIP Mandate Form, then the Fund reserves the right to register the SIP as per the scheme name available in the main application. In case multiple schemes are mentioned in the main application form, Fund reserves the right to reject the SIP request.

Existing Investor - If the investor fails to mention the scheme name in the SIP Mandate Form, then the Fund reserves the right to register the SIP in the existing scheme (Eligible for SIP) available in the investor's Folio. In case Multiple Schemes or Equity Linked Savings Scheme ("ELSS") are available in the folio then the Fund reserves the right to reject the SIP request.

In case SIP date is not selected, then the SIP will be registered on 10th (default date) of each Month/Quarter, as applicable. Further if multiple SIP dates are opted for or if the selection is not clear, then the SIP will be registered for 10th of each Month/Quarter, as applicable. For Weekly SIP, Monday will be the default day and incase of Fortnightly SIP 1st and 16th of the month will be the default option. In case the frequency is not specified, the Default frequency will be Monthly.

If the investor has not mentioned the SIP start Month, SIP will start from the next applicable month, subject to completion of 30 days lead time from the receipt of SIP request.

In case the SIP 'End period' is incorrect OR not mentioned by the investor in the SIP form, then the SIP shall be considered a perpetual SIP, until further instructions are received.

For SIP applications received during NFO Period, the SIP start date shall be at least 30 days after the NFO allotment date.

The first SIP cheque/draft could be of any Business day but subsequent Auto Debit mandate should be for any date from 1st to 28th of a month and there should be a minimum gap of at least 30 days between the 1st SIP transaction and the 2nd SIP installment. However, subsequent Auto Debit transaction date should have a gap of 30 days or a quarter depending upon the frequency chosen. In case the criteria is not met, the SIP would start on the same date from the next month. If the SIP execution date is a non-Business Day for the scheme, then the units shall be allotted based on realisation of proceeds. In case of existing folio where One Time Mandate ("OTM") is already registered, then the SIP first instalment date will be considered after a minimum gap of 10 days from the date of submission of request, if SIP amount is within the OTM maximum limit. Investors can also start a SIP directly without any initial investment; However, he has to submit the application for enrolment of SIP on any working day but the subsequent instalment date of SIP shall be any date from 1st to 28th of a month with a minimum gap criteria of 30 days between the submission of application form and the 1st SIP. In case an investor intends to continue his SIP forever; he can opt for perpetual SIP which will not have an end date. In the event if the investors want to discontinue the SIP, a written communication will be required from the investors to discontinue the same at least 15 days before the next SIP due date. If the SIP end date is not filled, the SIP Auto Debit will be considered perpetual till further instructions are received from the investor.

In cases where the SIP instalment has not been processed on account of any failure reason as received from the Bank/Aggregator, Investors will have an option to get such failed/bounced instalments re-processed by payment of instalment amount either through cheque or electronically. Units shall be allotted based on receipt of funds to the scheme account, subject to standard validations.

The AMC will consider the below mentioned timelines for treating the SIP as closed/ cancelled:

Sr. No.	SIP Interval	No. of failed debit attempts prior to cancellation of SIP
1.	Daily	3
2.	Weekly, Fortnightly	3
3.	Monthly	3
4.	Quarterly	2

In the above scenarios, first communication shall be sent to the investor(s) after 1st failed debit attempt, mentioning that the SIP would be ceased/cancelled in case of 2 or 3 consecutive rejections as detailed in the above table. Further, in such scenarios, post cancellation of SIP an intimation will be sent to the investor.

Further, in the event wherein an investor has requested for cancellation of SIP, the AMC will ensure that there is cancellation of auto-debit / SIP within 2 working days of such request placed by the investor. **SIP Top – up**

Investors can opt for SIP Top-Up facility with Fixed Top - up option or Variable Top -up option, wherein the amount of the SIP can be increased at fixed intervals. In case the investor opts for both options, the Variable Top -up option shall be triggered. The fixed Top -up amount shall be in multiples of Rs 500/-. Variable Top-up would be available at 5%, 10%, 15% and 20% and such other denominations (over and above 10%, 15% and 20%) as opted by the investor in multiples of 5%.

The frequency is fixed i.e. either at Yearly or Half Yearly basis. In case the Top-up facility is not opted by ticking the appropriate box and frequency is not selected, the Top -up facility may not be registered. In case of Quarterly SIP, only the Yearly frequency is available under SIP Top-up. SIP Top-Up facility shall also be available only for the existing investors who have already registered for SIP facility without Top-up option.

SIP Top-up Cap Amount: Investor has an option to freeze the SIP Top-up amount once it reaches a fixed predefined amount. The fixed pre-defined amount should be lower than or equal to the maximum amount mentioned by the investor in the bank mandate. In case of difference between the Cap amount and the maximum amount mentioned in the Bank mandate, then the amount which is lower of the two amounts shall be considered as the default amount of SIP Cap amount.

SIP Top-up Cap Month -Year: It is the date from which SIP Top-up amount will cease and last SIP instalment including Top-up amount will remain constant from Cap date till the end of SIP tenure. Investor shall have flexibility to choose either Top-up Cap amount or Top-up Cap month - year. In case of multiple selection, Top-up Cap amount will be considered as a default selection. Top-up Cap is applicable for Fixed Top-up option as well as Variable Top-up option.

Micro Systematic Investment Plan

Micro SIP/PAN Exempt Investments In line with SEBI letter no. OW/16541/2012 dated July 24, 2012 addressed to AMFI, Investments in the mutual fund schemes including investments through Systematic Investment Plans (SIPs) up to Rs. 50,000/- per investor per year shall be exempted from the requirement of PAN. The maximum instalment amount in case of Micro SIP shall be as follows :

1. Rs. 4,000 /-per month for Monthly frequency.
2. Rs. 12,000/- per quarter for Quarterly frequency.

Accordingly, for considering the investments made by an investor up to Rs. 50,000/-, an aggregate of all investments including SIPs made by an investor in a Financial Year i.e. from April to March, shall be considered and such investors shall be exempted from the requirement of PAN. However, requirements of Know Your Customer (KYC) shall be mandatory and investors seeking the above exemption of PAN will need to submit the PAN Exempt KYC Reference No (PEKRN) / KYC Identification NO (KIN) acknowledgement issued by KRA / (Central KYC Registry) along with the application form. This exemption is applicable only for individuals including minors acting through guardian, Sole proprietorship firms and joint holders*. Other categories of investors e.g. PIOs, HUFs, QFIs, non - individuals, etc. are not eligible for such an exemption.

* In case of joint holders, first holder must not possess a PAN. Investors are requested to note that, in case where a lump sum investment is made during the financial year and subsequently a fresh SIP mandate request is given where the total investment for that financial year exceeds Rs. 50,000/-, such SIP application shall be rejected. In case where a SIP mandate is submitted during the financial year and subsequently a fresh lump sum investment is being made provided where the total investment for that financial year exceeds Rs. 50,000/-, such lump sum application will be rejected. SIP Top-Up facility shall not be available in case of Micro-SIP. Redemptions if any, in the Micro Investment folio, shall not be considered for calculating the exemption limit for such financial year. Consolidation of folio shall be allowed only if the PEKRN in all folios is same along with other investor details.

Modify SIP Facility

In order to provide flexibility, an investor investing through SIP shall have an option to modify the selected scheme and / or SIP instalment amount and / or SIP instalment date and / or SIP end date, in the scheme wherein the SIP investments are currently being made. The said request has to be submitted at least 15 business days prior to the next SIP instalment date (excluding the request date and the next SIP instalment date). Modify SIP facility shall be available only to investors whose SIP is registered through One Time Bank Mandate. Modify SIP request shall be liable for rejection if the modified details do not meet the amount/tenure conditions as per the SID of the respective scheme or the registered mandate. If the investor submits request for Modify SIP details for a SIP registration where the SIP Top-Up facility is already registered, then the SIP Top-Up facility shall be cancelled immediately upon receipt of Modify SIP details request.

SIP Pause

SIP Pause is a facility that allows investors to pause their existing SIP for a temporary period. Investors can pause their existing SIP without discontinuing it. SIP restarts automatically after the pause period is over. This facility can be availed only once during the tenure of the existing SIP. SIP can be paused for a minimum period of 1 month to a maximum period of 3 months. The said request has to be submitted at least 15 days prior to the next SIP instalment date (excluding the request date and the next SIP instalment date). Pause facility shall get activated from immediate next instalment from the date of receipt of SIP Pause request. For availing this facility following points are to be noted:

- a) Investor can opt for pause facility only from 7th instalment onwards for monthly SIP & from 5th instalment onwards for Quarterly SIP.
- b) If the pause period is coinciding with the SIP Top-Up facility, the SIP instalment amount post completion of pause period would be inclusive of SIP Top-Up amount. For e.g. SIP instalment amount prior to Pause period is Rs. 5,000/- and SIP Top-Up amount is Rs. 1,000/-. If the pause period is completed after date of SIP Top-Up, then the SIP instalment amount post completion of pause period shall be Rs. 6,000/-

7. Flex Systematic Investment Plan

Flex SIP is a facility whereby investors can invest at predetermined intervals in Growth Option of open ended equity oriented schemes (the eligible schemes) of the Fund, higher amount(s) determined by a formula linked to value of investments, to take advantage of market movements. The eligible schemes for Flex SIP investments are subject to change from time to time. Investors are requested to contact nearest ISC of the Fund or email us at clientservice@whiteoakinvestors.com or visit our website <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com> for the updated list of eligible schemes. The first Flex SIP instalment (not exceeding Rs. 1 Lakh) will be processed for the fixed amount specified by the Unitholder in the enrolment form. From the second instalment onwards, the investment amount shall be higher of:

- Fixed amount to be invested per instalment; or
- The amount determined by the formula:

(fixed amount to be invested per instalment X number of instalments including the current instalment) – market value of the investments through Flex SIP 2 Business Days prior to the SIP date.

At any given point in time, the subsequent Flex SIP instalment amount determined by the above formula shall be capped at 2 times the first Flex SIP instalment amount or Rs.1,99,999/- whichever is lower. The instalment amount shall be rounded off to nearest multiple of Re. 1/-. The total amount invested during the tenure of the Flex SIP shall not exceed the total enrolment amount i.e. fixed amount per instalment X total number of instalments under the Flex SIP registration. Thus, the last instalment amount shall be decided accordingly.

Illustration

Flex SIP Enrolment Details

Scheme Name	XXXX XXXX Fund
Investment Date & Frequency of flex SIP	15th of every month (T)
Fixed instalment amount	Rs. 5,000/-
Number of instalments	36
Total enrolment amount	Rs. 5000 * 36 = Rs. 1,80,000
Period	January 2022 to December 2024

i. How would the Flex SIP instalment be calculated?

Calculation of Flex SIP instalment amount for instance on the date of the fourth instalment i.e. April 15, 2024

- Total units allotted up to the date of previous instalment i.e. March 15, 2024 is assumed as 685.50;
- The NAV of the Scheme on April 13, 2024 (T-2) is assumed as Rs. 18/- per unit;
- Hence the market value of the investment in the Scheme on April 13, 2024 is Rs. 12,339 [685.50 X 18].

The instalment amount will be calculated as follows:

Fixed amount specified at the time of enrolment: Rs. 5,000/-

Or

As determined by the formula: $[(5,000 \times 4) - 12,339/-] = \text{Rs. } 7,661/-$ whichever is higher

Hence, the instalment amount on April 15, 2024 will be Rs. 7,661/-

ii. How would maximum Flex SIP instalment be calculated?

Calculation of Flex SIP instalment amount for instance on the date of the 7th instalment i.e. July 15, 2024 (T):

- Total units allotted up to the date of previous instalment i.e., June 15, 2024 is assumed as Rs. 1,558.675;
- NAV of the Scheme on July 13, 2024 (T-2) is assumed as Rs. 14/- per unit;
- Hence the market value of the investment as on July 13, 2024 is Rs. 21,821 [1558.675 X 14].

The instalment amount will be calculated as follows:

Fixed amount specified at the time of enrolment: Rs. 5,000/-

or

As determined by the formula: $[(5,000 \times 7) - 21,821/-] = \text{Rs. } 13,179/-$ whichever is higher; subject to 2 times the initial instalment amount

Hence, the instalment amount on July 15, 2024 will be Rs. 10,000/-.

iii. How would the Flex SIP instalment be calculated vis-à-vis total enrolment amount?

In the above illustration, the total enrolment amount for Flex SIP is Rs 1,80,000 (5000 X 36 months).

If the total amount invested in Flex SIP till the 34th month is Rs 1,77,000, then the 35th instalment will be Rs. 3000 (Rs. 1,80,000 – Rs. 1,77,000) and the Flex SIP will cease.

An investor has an option to choose from 5 Flex SIP tenures viz. 3 years, 5 years, 10 years, 15 years and 20 years. If a tenure is not chosen, 5 years shall be the default Flex SIP tenure.

The facility offers Monthly Flex Systematic Investment Plan (MFLEX) frequencies.

The minimum amount per instalment shall be:

MFLEX: Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Rs. 100/- thereafter

Investors can choose any preferred date of the month as SIP debit date (10th is the default date). In case the chosen date falls on a non-Business Day or on a date which is not available in a particular month, the SIP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day. If an investor chooses more than one date for SIP, separate SIPs shall be registered for each such date as per the frequency selected by the investor. **Flex SIP shall be processed only through NACH mode.**

Exit Load, if any, prevailing on the date of Flex SIP enrolment shall govern the investments during the tenure.

In the following circumstances, the Flex SIP facility may cease and SIP may be processed for the fixed instalment amount specified by the unitholder at the time of enrolment:

- If there is a reversal of any SIP instalment due to insufficient balance or technical reasons; or
- If there is redemption/ switch-out of any units allotted under Flex SIP. (Units under a Scheme are redeemed on First In First Out (FIFO) basis, irrespective of the mode of allotment).

Unitholders can discontinue the facility by giving 15 days written notice to any of the Fund's Investor Service Centres (ISCs). An investor can place a request for cancellation for any one SIP debit date, in case multiple debit dates are chosen.

Top up feature is not available under Flex SIP facility. All other terms and conditions of the SIP facility shall apply mutatis mutandis to the Flex SIP facility. The AMC/Trustee reserves the right to change /modify the terms and conditions of Flex SIP facility or withdraw the facility.

Please refer to the SIP / Flex SIP Enrolment Forms for further details and the terms & conditions before enrolment.

8. Goal SIP

WhiteOak Capital Goal SIP is an optional feature that allows investor to run an SIP in a scheme and provide the investor the following 2 options thereon:

- Do an SWP from the invested scheme at the end the pre-specified SIP Tenure/Period
- Switch out of all units allotted in the Source scheme to a pre-defined Target scheme at the end of SIP Tenure/Period and subsequently start a monthly SWP from the Target scheme.

For more details on WhiteOak Capital Goal SIP, please refer to 'Terms and Conditions' section of WhiteOak Capital Goal SIP Registration Form.

9. Group SIP

Group SIP is an option wherein an employer on behalf of employee can invest the amount through its payroll deductions and remit the same to WOCMF through a consolidated cheque / fund transfer / debit instruction. This facility shall be offered only to resident individual investors. Minimum investment amount / criteria as applicable under SIP shall also be applicable under Group SIP Facility.

For more details on WhiteOak Capital Group SIP, please refer to 'Terms and Conditions' section of WhiteOak Capital Group SIP Registration Form.

The AMC/Trustee shall reserve the right to modify any of the terms / features of the said facility.

10. Systematic Transfer Plan (STP)

Systematic Transfer Plan (STP) is an option wherein Unit holders of Source Schemes can opt to transfer a fixed amount at regular intervals and provide standing instructions to the AMC to switch the same into the target schemes. The source schemes refer to all open-ended schemes and the target schemes refer to all open ended schemes where subscription is allowed. The amount transferred under STP from Source scheme to the Target Scheme shall be done by redeeming Units of Source scheme at Applicable NAV, subject to exit load or other regulatory deductions, if any; and subscribing to the Units of the Scheme at Applicable NAV as on specified date as given below:

Particulars	Frequency
Weekly Option	Any Day from Monday to Friday; Monday will be the default day
Monthly* and Quarterly Options (*Default)	Any Date of every month (between 1 st & 28 th); 10 th of the month will be the default option

In case of any discrepancy in frequency/date/day, the above default options will be considered.

In case these dates fall on a holiday or book closure period, the next Business Day will be considered for this purpose.

In case of nil balance in the Source Scheme, STP for that particular due date will not be processed. STP will cease to be active upon 3 consecutive unsuccessful transactions or if all units are pledged or upon receipt of intimation of death of Unit holder. All requests for registering or discontinuing Systematic Transfer Plans shall be subject to an advance notice of 3 business days. The provision of "Minimum Redemption Amount" specified in SID(s) of the respective Source schemes and "Minimum Application Amount" applicable to the Target Scheme as specified in this document will not be applicable for Systematic Transfer Plan. In case the balance in the scheme goes below the STP instalment amount, then the STP shall be processed for the available balance. The Fund reserves the right to include/remove any of its Schemes under the category of Source and Target Schemes available for STP from time to time by suitable display of notice on AMC's Website. The facility is available for both Source and Target Scheme.

A Unit holder holding units in non-demat form may enroll for the Systematic Transfer Plan and choose to Switch on a weekly, monthly or quarterly basis from one WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund scheme to another scheme, which is available for investment at that time.

The amount thus switched shall be converted into Units on the scheduled date and such number of Units will be subtracted from the Unit balance of the Transferor Scheme. In case these dates fall on a Holiday or fall during a Book Closure period, the next Business Day will be considered for this purpose. The amount so switched shall be reinvested in the Transferee Scheme / Plan.

Presently STP offers investor two plans viz. Fixed Systematic Transfer Plan (FSTP) with daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly frequency and Capital Appreciation Systematic Transfer Plan (CASTP) with monthly and quarterly frequency.

The minimum number of instalments under FSTP Plan are as follows:

Frequency	Minimum amount per instalment	Minimum number of instalments
Daily	Rs. 500 and any amount thereafter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12 instalments - If the amount is less than Rs 1000/- per instalment. • 6 instalments - If the amount per instalment is greater than Rs. 1000/- In case of WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund, 60 instalments
Weekly	Rs. 500 and any amount thereafter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12 instalments - If the amount is less than Rs 1000/- per instalment. • 6 instalments - If the amount per instalment is greater than Rs. 1000/- In case of WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund, 15 instalments
Monthly	Rs. 1000 and any amount thereafter	6 instalments
Quarterly	Rs. 1500 and any amount thereafter	4 instalments

The minimum number of instalments under CASTP are as follows:

- Monthly CASTP: Minimum 6 instalments
- Quarterly CASTP: Minimum 4 instalments

Further, the minimum balance in the Unit holders account or the minimum amount of application at the time of enrolment for STP in the Transferor Scheme should be Rs. 12,000.

There will be no maximum duration for STP enrolment.

The amount transferred under the STP from the Transferor Scheme to the Transferee Scheme shall be effected by redeeming units of Transferor Scheme at Applicable NAV, after payment of Exit Load, if any, and subscribing to the units of the Transferee Scheme at Applicable NAV in respect of each STP investment. In case the STP date falls on a Non-Business Day or falls during a book closure period, the immediate next Business Day will be considered for the purpose of determining the applicability of NAV.

Unit holders may change the amount (but not below the specified minimum) by giving written notice to any of the Official Point(s) of Acceptance. Unit holders will have the right to discontinue the STP facility at any time. Notice of such discontinuance should be received at least 3 business days prior to the due date of the next transfer date.

On receipt of such request, the STP facility will be terminated. STP will be terminated automatically if all the Units are liquidated or withdrawn from the Transferor Scheme or pledged or upon the Fund's receipt of notification of death or incapacity of the Unit holder.

Exit Load, if any, prevailing on the date of enrolment shall be levied in the Transferee Scheme.

The AMC / Trustee reserve the right to change / modify load structure on prospective basis and other terms and conditions under the STP prospectively at a future date.

Please refer to the STP Enrolment Form for eligible schemes and other requirements in Terms and Conditions, before enrolment.

11. Flex Systematic Transfer Plan

Flex Systematic Transfer Plan (Flex STP) is a facility wherein unit holder(s) holding units in non demat form of designated open-ended Scheme of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund can opt to transfer variable amount(s) linked to value of investments under Flex STP on the date of transfer at pre-determined intervals from designated open-ended Scheme of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund (hereinafter referred to as "Transferor Scheme") to the Growth Option of designated open-ended Scheme of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund (hereinafter referred to as "Transferee Scheme"). Flex STP offers transfer facility at daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly intervals. Unitholder is free to choose the frequency of such transfers.

This scheme will be an eligible scheme under the Flex STP Target Schemes and will not be considered as a Source Scheme for this special facility

The amount to be transferred under Flex STP from Transferor Scheme to Transferee Scheme shall be calculated as follows: fixed amount to be transferred per instalment or the amount as determined by the following formula

[(fixed amount to be transferred per instalment X number of instalments including the current instalment) - market value of the investments through Flex STP in the Transferee Scheme on the date of transfer] whichever is higher}.

Particulars	Frequency
Daily Option	All business days
Weekly Option	Any Day from Monday to Friday; Monday will be the default day
Monthly* and Quarterly Options (*default)	Any Date of every month (between 1 st & 28 th); 10 th of the month will be the default option

Frequency	Minimum amount per instalment	Minimum number of instalments
Daily	Rs. 500 and any amount thereafter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12 instalments - If the amount is less than Rs 1000/- per instalment. 6 instalments - If the amount per instalment is greater than Rs. 1000/- In case of WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund, 60 instalments
Weekly	Rs. 500 and any amount thereafter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12 instalments - If the amount is less than Rs 1000/- per instalment. 6 instalments - If the amount per instalment is greater than Rs. 1000/- In case of WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund, 60 instalments
Monthly	Rs. 1000 and any amount thereafter	6 instalments
Quarterly	Rs. 1500 and any amount thereafter	4 instalments

In case of any discrepancy in frequency/date/day, the above default options will be considered.

Also, the minimum unit holder's account balance or a minimum amount of application at the time of Flex STP enrolment in the Transferor Scheme should be Rs. 12,000.

In case the amount to be transferred is not available in the Transferor Scheme in the unit holder's account, the residual amount will be transferred to the Transferee Scheme and Flex STP will be closed.

The total Flex STP amount invested in the Transferee Scheme shall not exceed the total enrolment amount i.e. amount per instalment X number of instalments.

The amount transferred under the Flex STP from the Transferor Scheme to the Transferee Scheme shall be effected by redeeming units of Transferor Scheme at Applicable NAV, after payment of Exit Load, if any, and subscribing to the units of the Transferee Scheme at Applicable NAV in respect of each Flex STP investment.

Exit Load, if any, prevailing on the date of enrolment shall be levied in the Transferee Scheme.

Unitholders who wish to enroll for this facility are required to fill WhiteOak Capital Flex STP Enrolment Form available with the ISCs, distributors / agents and also displayed on the website <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>

Unit holders may opt for Flex STP registration in a particular target scheme in a folio. Further, multiple Swing STPs or multiple Flex STP registrations in the same target scheme in a folio will also not be allowed.

The AMC / Trustee reserve the right to change / modify load structure on prospective basis and other terms and conditions under the Flex STP prospectively at a future date.

Please refer to the Flex STP Enrolment Form for eligible schemes and other requirements in Terms and Conditions, before enrolment.

12. Systematic Withdrawal Plan (SWP)

This facility enables an investor to withdraw sums from their Unit accounts in the Scheme at periodic intervals through a one-time request. The withdrawals can be made as follows:

Particulars	Frequency			
	Monthly	Quarterly	Half-Yearly	Yearly
SWP Transaction Dates	Any date of every month (between 1 st & 28 th)	Any date of every Quarter (between 1 st & 28 th)	Any date of every half-year (between 1 st & 28 th)	Any date of every year (between 1 st & 28 th)
Minimum no. of installments and Minimum amount of installment	2 installments of Rs. 500/- each and in multiples of Re. 1/- thereafter	2 installments of Rs. 500/- each and in multiples of Re. 1/- thereafter	2 installments of Rs. 500/- each and in multiples of Re. 1/- thereafter	2 installments of Rs. 500/- each and in multiples of Re. 1/- thereafter

The withdrawals will commence from the start date mentioned by the investor in the SWP Application Form. The Units will be redeemed at the Applicable NAV of the respective dates on which such withdrawals are sought.

The request for enrollment / processing of SWP will only be on a Business Day at the applicable NAV. In case during the term of SWP processing date falls on a non-Business Day, then such request will be processed on the following Business Day's applicable NAV.

The request for enrollment of SWP in the prescribed form should be received at any OPA / ISC at least 5 Business Days in advance before the execution / commencement date.

In case the balance in the scheme goes below the SWP installment amount, then the SWP shall be processed for the available balance.

In case of 3 consecutive SWP installment on account of NIL balance in the scheme, the SWP in the scheme shall be discontinued.

The request for enrolment/ discontinuation of SWP shall be given in writing and should be received at any official point of acceptance / Investor Service Center at least 5 Business Days in advance before the execution / commencement date. A request for SWP will be treated as a request for Redemption from/Subscription into the respective Option(s)/Plan(s) of the Scheme(s) as opted by the Investor, at the applicable NAV.

13. Additional SWP Facility

Additional SWP is a feature wherein an investor who already has an ongoing SWP can start an additional SWP to their existing SWP. By opting this facility, a single sum will be deducted from Unit holder's accounts in the Scheme at periodic intervals rather multiple amounts withdrawals through various SWPs in the Scheme. Additional SWP Date/frequency shall remain the same as specified in the existing/running SWP date/frequency. Additional SWP will commence from the next SWP installment date if same is registered prior the SWP date selected by investor.

For more details on WhiteOak Capital additional SWP, please refer to 'Terms and Conditions' section of WhiteOak Capital additional SWP Registration Form.

14. Minor attaining major status

The Mutual Fund/AMC will register SIP/STP/SWP/or any other systematic enrollment in the folio held by a minor only till the date of the minor attaining majority, even though the instructions may be for a period beyond that date. Such enrollments will automatically stand terminated upon the minor attaining 18 years of age.

For folios where the units are held on behalf of the minor, the account shall be frozen for operation by the guardian on the day the minor attains majority and no transactions shall be permitted till the requisite documents for changing the status of the account from 'minor' to 'major' are submitted.

15. Online transactions through CAMS

Online website Computer Age Management Services Limited ("CAMS") the Registrar and Transfer Agent ("RTA") for the schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund has built an online website www.camsonline.com wherein investors / unit

holders can transact in the schemes of the respective Mutual Funds by opening an account on CAMS Website/portal/mobile app ("Online Facility"). The transactions in the Schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund through this Online Facility be allowed as may be facilitated by CAMS on its website. CAMS online Website/portal/mobile app/server be considered as OPA. Investors/ unitholders please note that only KYC complied investor/unitholders or KYC process to be completed before transaction submission allowed to use this online facility/portal/mobile app. For the purpose of determining the applicability of NAV, time of transaction would be the time when request for purchase/sale/switch of units is received in the servers of AMC/RTA.

16. Online Transactions through website/ mobile application of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund

Facility of online transactions is available on the official website i.e. <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com> and mobile application of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. Consequent to this, the said website and mobile application are declared to be an "OPA" for applications for subscriptions, redemptions, switches and other facilities. The Uniform Cut-off time as prescribed by SEBI and as mentioned in the SID(s) of respective schemes shall be applicable for applications received on the website/mobile application. However, investors should note that transactions on the website/ mobile application shall be subject to the eligibility of the investors, any terms & conditions as stipulated by WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/ WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited from time to time and any law for the time being in force. The AMC reserves the right to modify the terms and conditions or to discontinue the facility at any point of time.

17. Online Transactions through WhatsApp Chatbot Facility of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund

Investors can avail WhatsApp Chatbot facility to initiate additional purchases in the Schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund ("WOC MF"). Additionally, the Investors will also be able to check their portfolio information, get their account statement and transaction status through this facility. To avail this facility, investors will have to save the WhatsApp number of WOC MF at "+91 9987930201" and send 'Hi' from their registered mobile number.

Consequent to this, the WhatsApp Chatbot shall be considered as an "official point of acceptance of transactions" for applications for the said transactions. The Uniform Cut-off time as prescribed by SEBI and as mentioned in the SID(s) of respective schemes shall be applicable for applications received through WhatsApp. However, investors should note that transactions through WhatsApp Chatbot shall be subject to the eligibility of the investors, any terms & conditions as stipulated by WOC MF / WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited from time to time and any law for the time being in force. The AMC reserves the right to modify the terms and conditions or to discontinue the facility at any point of time.

For detailed terms and conditions of WhatsApp Chatbot Facility, please visit our website - <https://mf.whiteoakamc.com/terms-and-conditions>.

B. Default scenarios available to the investors under plans/options of the Schemes.

The Scheme(s) will have two Plans i.e. Direct Plan & Regular Plan.

Direct Plan is only for investors who purchase /subscribe Units in the Scheme directly with the Fund and is not available for investors who route their investments through a Distributor.

Both the Plans offer following options

- A) Growth Option
- B) Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal Option (IDCW)
 - a) Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW Payout Option)
 - b) Reinvestment of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW Reinvestment Option)

Default Option-Growth Option

Default Facility under IDCW - IDCW Payout- If the investor selects IDCW Option but fails to mention the facility, it will be deemed that the investor has opted for Payout of Income Distribution cum Capital withdrawal option (IDCW - Payout).

The AMC/Trustee reserves the right to add new plan/option in future.

The above options/plans are explained in detail below:

(i) Growth Option

The Mutual Fund will not declare any IDCWs under this option. The income earned under this Option will remain invested in the option and will be reflected in the NAV. This option is suitable for investors who are not looking for current income but who have invested with the intention of capital appreciation.

(ii) Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal Option [IDCW]

Under this option, IDCWs will be declared at periodic intervals at the discretion of the Trustees, subject to availability of distributable surplus calculated in accordance with SEBI (MF) Regulations. IDCW Amounts can be distributed out of investors capital (Equalization Reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains. On payment of IDCW, the NAV of the Units under IDCW option will fall to the extent of the IDCW payout and applicable statutory levies, if any.

(iii) Payout of Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal Option [IDCW Payout]

IDCWs, if declared, will be paid (subject to deduction of tax at source, if any) to those Unitholders / Beneficial Owners whose names appear in the Register of Unit holders maintained by the Mutual Fund/ statement of beneficial ownership maintained by the Depositories, as applicable, on the notified record date.

(iv) Reinvestment of Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal Option [IDCW Reinvestment]

Under this facility, the IDCW due and payable to the Unit holders will be compulsorily and without any further act by the Unit holder, reinvested in the IDCW option at a price based on the prevailing ex-IDCW Net Asset Value per Unit on the record date. The amount of IDCW re-invested will be net of tax deducted at source, wherever applicable. The IDCWs so reinvested shall constitute a constructive payment of IDCWs to the Unit holders and a constructive receipt of the same amount from each Unit holder for reinvestment in Units. On reinvestment of IDCWs, the number of Units to the credit of Unit holder will increase to the extent of the IDCW reinvested divided by the Applicable NAV. There shall, however, be no Load(s) (if any) on the IDCW so reinvested. For details on taxation of IDCW, please refer the SAI.

Notes:

- An investor on record for the purpose of IDCW distributions is an investor who is a Unit Holder as of the Record Date. In order to be a Unit Holder, an investor has to be allocated Units representing receipt of clear funds by the Scheme.
- Investors should indicate the name of the Plan and/or Option, clearly in the application form. In case of valid applications received, without indicating the Plan and/or Option etc. or where the details regarding Option are not clear or ambiguous, the default options as mentioned above, will be applied.

Investors shall note that once Units are allotted, AMC shall not entertain requests regarding change of Option, with a retrospective effect.

Direct Plan will have a lower expense ratio excluding distribution expenses, commission for distribution of Units etc. Direct Plan is only for investors who purchase / subscribe Units directly with the Fund (i.e. application not routed through Distributor). Investments under Direct Plan can be made through various modes offered by the Fund for investing directly with the Fund (except Stock Exchange Platform(s) and all other Platform(s) where investors' applications for subscription of units are routed through Distributors). Further Registered Investment Advisors (RIAs) can also purchase units of Direct Plan on behalf of their clients through NMF-II platform of National Stock Exchange of India Ltd. and/or BSE StAR MF System of BSE Ltd.

The portfolio of Direct Plan will form part of portfolio of the Scheme and there will be no separate portfolio for Direct Plan. Further, the options i.e. Growth and IDCW will have common portfolio under the Scheme.

If IDCW payable under IDCW payout option is equal to or less than Rs. 500/-, then the IDCW would be compulsorily reinvested in the respective plan/option of the Scheme.

For WhiteOak Capital Liquid Fund and WhiteOak Capital Ultra Short Duration Fund

Both Regular and Direct Plan(s), offer the below options / sub-options / facilities:

Options	Default Option/ Frequency	Frequency*	Record Date*
Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal (IDCW ^{\$})	Daily IDCW Reinvestment Option in case Daily / Weekly / Fortnightly/ Monthly IDCW Option is not indicated.		
• Daily (Reinvestment)		Daily	Daily - Every Day
• Weekly (Payout and Reinvestment)	IDCW Reinvestment in case Payout or Reinvestment is not indicated.	Weekly	Weekly - Every Monday
• Fortnightly (Payout and Reinvestment)		Fortnightly	Fortnightly-Alternate Monday
• Monthly (Payout and Reinvestment)		Monthly	Monthly - 15th of the month

\$In case investor opts for IDCW Payout Option but does not indicate the IDCW Frequency then, the default IDCW Frequency would be Monthly.

*or immediately succeeding Business Day if that is not a Business Day. The Trustee / AMC reserves the right to change the frequency/ record date from time to time.

Please refer the respective SID(s) for more details on default option/frequency which would be considered in case of non-indication of options/frequency.

Default Plan

Investors subscribing under Direct Plan of the Scheme will have to indicate "Direct Plan" against the Scheme name in the application form. However, if distributor code is mentioned in application form, but "Direct Plan" is mentioned against the Scheme name, the distributor code will be ignored and the application will be processed under "Direct Plan". Further, where

application is received for Regular Plan without Distributor code or “Direct” mentioned in the ARN Column, the application will be processed under Direct Plan.

The below table summarizes the procedures which would be adopted by the AMC for applicability of Direct Plan/Regular Plan, while processing application form/transaction request under different scenarios:

Sr. No.	AMFI Registration Number (ARN) Code mentioned in the Application Form / transaction request	Plan as selected in the application form / transaction request	Transaction shall be processed and Units shall be allotted under
1	Not mentioned	Not mentioned	Direct Plan
2	Not mentioned	Direct Plan	Direct Plan
3	Not mentioned	Regular Plan	Direct Plan
4	Mentioned	Direct Plan	Direct Plan
5	Direct	Not mentioned	Direct Plan
6	Direct	Regular Plan	Direct Plan
7	Mentioned	Regular Plan	Regular Plan
8	Mentioned	Not mentioned	Regular Plan

In cases of wrong/ invalid/ incomplete ARN codes mentioned on the application form, the application shall be processed under Regular Plan. The AMC shall endeavor to contact the investor/ distributor and obtain the correct ARN code within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the application form from the investor/ distributor. In case, the correct code is not received within 30 calendar days, the AMC shall reprocess the transaction under Direct Plan from the date of application without any exit load.

Investors shall note that once Units are allotted, AMC shall not entertain requests regarding change of Option, with a retrospective effect.

TREATMENT OF FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS RECEIVED THROUGH SUSPENDED DISTRIBUTORS:

The financial transactions of an investor where his distributor’s AMFI Registered Number (ARN) has been suspended temporarily or terminated permanently by Association of Mutual Fund in India (AMFI) shall be processed as follows.

- During the period of suspension, no commission shall be accrued or payable to the distributor whose ARN is suspended. Accordingly, during the period of suspension, commission on the business canvassed prior to the date of suspension shall stand forfeited, irrespective of whether the suspended distributor is the main ARN holder or a sub-distributor.
- All Purchase / Switch requests (including under fresh registrations of Systematic Investment Plan (SIP) / Systematic Transfer Plan (STP) or under SIPs / STPs registered prior to the suspension period) received during the suspension period shall be processed under Direct Plan and continue to be processed under Direct Plan perpetually*.

(*Note: If WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Ltd receives a written request / instruction from the unit holder to shift back to Regular Plan under the ARN of the distributor post the revocation of suspension of ARN, the same shall be honored. Further, WhiteOak Capital AMC shall also suitably inform the concerned unitholders about suspension of the distributor from doing mutual fund distribution business).

- All Purchase / Switch transactions including SIP / STP transactions received through the stock exchange platform, through distributor whose ARN has been suspended, shall be rejected.
- In cases where the ARN of the distributor is permanently terminated, the unitholders have the following options:
 - Switch their existing investments under the Regular Plan to Direct Plan (with capital gains taxes implication); or
 - Continue their existing investments under the Regular Plan under ARN of another distributor of their choice.

VII. RIGHTS OF UNITHOLDERS OF THE SCHEME

- Unit holders of the Scheme have a proportionate right in the beneficial ownership of the assets of the Scheme.
- When WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund declares an Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal (IDCW)/dividend under a scheme, IDCW/ dividend warrants shall be dispatched to the Unit Holders within 7 working days from the record date of IDCW/dividend. Consolidated Account Statement (‘CAS’) at mutual fund industry level for each calendar month will be issued on or before 15th day of succeeding month to all unit holders having financial transactions and who have provided valid Permanent Account Number (PAN). For folios not included in the CAS, the AMC shall issue a monthly account statement to the unit holders, pursuant to any financial transaction done in such folios; the monthly statement will be sent on or before 15th day of succeeding month. For PANs which are common between Depositories & AMCs and in which transaction has taken place, the depositories shall dispatch the CAS to the investors who have opted for delivery via electronic mode (e-CAS) within 12 days from the month end and to investors who have opted for delivery via physical mode within 15 days from the month end. In case of a specific request received from the unit holders, the AMC shall provide the account statement to the unit holder within 5 business days from the receipt of such request. If a Unit holder so desires the Mutual Fund shall issue a Unit certificate (non- transferable) within 5 Business Days of the receipt of request for the certificate.

3. WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall dispatch redemption or repurchase proceeds within 3 working days of accepting the valid redemption or repurchase request. Further, in case of exceptional scenarios as prescribed by AMFI vide its communication no. AMFI/35P/MEM-COR/74/2022-23 dated January 16, 2023, read with clause 14.1.3 of SEBI Master Circular No dated June 27, 2024, the AMC may not be able to adhere with the timelines prescribed above.
4. The Trustee is bound to make such disclosures to the Unit holders as are essential in order to keep the unitholders informed about any information known to the Trustee which may have a material adverse bearing on their investments.
5. The appointment of the AMC for the Mutual Fund can be terminated by majority of the Directors of the Trustee Board or by 75% of the Unit holders of the Scheme.
6. 75% of the Unit holders of a Scheme can pass a resolution to wind- up a Scheme.
7. The Trustee shall obtain the consent of the Unit holders:
 - whenever required to do so by SEBI, in the interest of the Unit holders.
 - whenever required to do so if a requisition is made by three- fourths of the Unit holders of the Scheme.
 - when the majority of the trustees decide to wind up a scheme in terms of clause (a) of sub regulation (2) of regulation 39 of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 or prematurely redeem the units of a close ended scheme.
8. The trustees shall ensure that no change in the fundamental attributes of any scheme, the fees and expenses payable or any other change which would modify the scheme and affect the interest of the unit holders is carried out by the asset management company, unless it complies with sub-regulation (26) of regulation 25 of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996.
9. In specific circumstances, where the approval of unitholders is sought on any matter, the same shall be obtained by way of a postal ballot or such other means as may be approved by SEBI.

VIII. INVESTMENT VALUATION NORMS FOR SECURITIES AND OTHER ASSETS

WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall value its investments according to the valuation norms, as specified in Schedule VIII of the Mutual Fund Regulations, or such norms as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time. The broad valuation norms are detailed below. These norms are indicated based on the current Mutual Fund Regulations and guidelines issued by SEBI.

A. EQUITY & EQUITY RELATED INSTRUMENTS

Security Type	Valuation Policy
Listed Securities (Equity Shares / Preference Shares / Warrants / Convertible Debentures / Rights)	<p>Valuation shall be at the closing price at the principal stock exchange.</p> <p>National Stock Exchange (NSE) shall be the principal exchange for valuation except in case of schemes passively tracking an index published by Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE).</p> <p>For schemes passively tracking a BSE Index, the principal stock exchange for valuation shall be BSE.</p> <p>If security is not traded on principal stock exchange on a particular valuation day, the closing price at which it is traded on any other stock exchange shall be used.</p> <p>If security is not traded on any stock exchange, on a particular valuation day, then the price at which it traded on the principal stock exchange or any other stock exchange, as the case may be, on the earliest previous day shall be used, provided such date is not more than 30 days prior to valuation date.</p>
Thinly Traded Equity Shares / Non Traded / Preference Shares / Warrants / Rights	They shall be valued at fair value as per procedures determined by the Valuation Committee#.
Unlisted Equity Shares	Not applicable since investments allowed only in listed or to be listed equity and equity related instruments.
Valuation of Shares acquired by Pre-IPO route	<p>Allotment Such shares shall be classified as “to be listed” / “awaiting listing”. These shares will be valued at cost of acquisition.</p> <p>If such shares do not get listed on a recognised stock exchange within three months of such allotment, shares so acquired will be valued as per the fair value guidelines applicable for unlisted shares.</p>
Non-traded Convertible Debentures	In respect of convertible debentures and bonds, the non- convertible and convertible components shall be valued separately. The non-convertible component should be valued on the same basis as would be applicable to a debt instrument. The convertible component should be valued based on the conversion ratio and conversion price. Illiquidity discount shall be considered by the Valuation Committee, as

	deemed appropriate. Option pricing models, such as Black Scholes model or equivalent, may also be used for the valuation of convertible component, subject to the approval of Valuation Committee.
Shares tendered for Buy Back	Based on the confirmed buy-back ratio, of the shares tendered for buy-back, only the portion of shares entitled to buy-back as per the buyback ratio would be valued at the buyback price; while the remaining shares would be valued at market price.
Qualified Institutional Placement (QIP) / Initial Public Offer (IPO) / Follow on Public Offer (FPO)	Recognition and valuation would start from date of allotment/ listing.
Futures and Options	Valuation shall be done at the respective day end settlement price.
Lock in shares	Equity shares under lock-in for more than 3 months from the date of purchase / allotment, which are traded on the stock exchanges, the Valuation Committee may apply appropriate discount to the closing price quoted on the stock exchange as may be decided by the committee on a case to case basis.
Foreign Securities	<p>The process for valuation of security issued outside India and listed on the stock exchanges outside India is as follows:</p> <p><u>Cut-off Time</u></p> <p>The security issued outside India and listed on the stock exchanges outside India shall be valued at the closing price on the relevant exchange or at a cut off of around 8 AM IST in case closing prices is not available for schemes where the NAV is to be computed and disclosed on AMFI website on the next business day.</p> <p>In case of schemes wherein the NAV is to be computed and disclosed on AMFI website on the same business day, such securities shall be valued at the cut-off time of around 9 PM IST.</p> <p>Further in case of abnormal movement or exceptional event in an overseas market, the securities listed in that market shall be valued as determined by the valuation committee. In case the prices of securities are not available on account of Non-Business Day at the relevant exchange the security will be valued at last closing price available on the relevant exchange.</p> <p><u>Reference Stock Exchange</u></p> <p>In case a security is listed on more than one stock exchange, the AMC reserves the right to determine the reference stock exchange, the price of which would be used for the purpose of valuation of that security. Any subsequent change in the reference stock exchange used for valuation will be backed by reasons for such change and recorded in writing by the AMC.</p> <p><u>Reference Price for Valuation</u></p> <p>Investing in international securities leads to timing difference in the jurisdiction of listing and jurisdiction of valuation. Price at the Cut-off Time as defined above, would be used for valuation. In case of securities where the overseas exchange/s are open for trading at the cut-off time mentioned above. Otherwise, the last available closing price will be used for the purpose of valuation.</p> <p>When on a particular valuation day, a security has not been traded on the selected stock exchange; the security will be valued in accordance with SEBI guidelines applicable for a non-traded security listed in India.</p> <p>If a significant event has occurred after security prices were determined for the computation of NAV of the Scheme, the Valuation Committee reserves the right to value the said securities on fair value basis by documenting the reasons for deviating from the policy.</p> <p><u>Overseas Mutual Funds Overseas ETF's</u></p> <p>Overseas MF/ Overseas ETF's investment shall be valued at the last available Net Asset Value of the underlying fund.</p> <p><u>Conversion price in Indian Rupees (INR)</u></p> <p>Reuters Rate (11:30:00 GMT) will be used for converting the foreign currency prices in INR. This last quoted closing price in INR should also be used for valuation of foreign securities and ADR/GDR. In case conversion rate is not available at the Reuters, the closing price of the security should be converted to INR at RBI reference rate. In case of abnormal movement in currencies, the AMC and Trustees reserve the right to determine the conversion price to reflect the fair value of the currencies.</p>

Procedure for valuation of Non Traded and Thinly Traded equity/equity related securities

- When a security is not traded on any stock exchange, on the date of valuation, then the previous closing price on NSE / any other SE will be used, provided such closing price is not exceeding a period of 30 calendar days.

- Equity Shares:**

Based on the latest available Balance Sheet, net worth shall be calculated as follows:

- Net Worth per share = [Share Capital + Reserves (excluding Revaluation Reserves) – Miscellaneous expenditure and Debit Balance in Profit and Loss Account] / Number of Paid up Shares.
- Average capitalisation rate (P/E ratio) for the industry based upon either BSE or NSE data (which should be followed consistently and changes, if any noted with proper justification thereof) shall be taken and discounted by 75% i.e. only 25% of the industry average P/E shall be taken as capitalisation rate (P/E ratio). Earnings per share of the latest audited annual accounts will be considered for this purpose.
- The value as per the net worth value per share and the capital earning value calculated as above shall be averaged and further discounted by 10% for ill-liquidity so as to arrive at the fair value per share.
- In case the EPS is negative, EPS value for that year shall be taken as zero for arriving at capitalised earning.
- In case where the latest balance sheet of the company is not available within nine months from the close of the year, unless the accounting year is changed, the shares of such companies shall be valued at zero.
- In case an individual security accounts for more than 5% of the total assets of the scheme, an independent valuer shall be appointed for the valuation of the said security. To determine if a security accounts for more than 5% of the total assets of the scheme, it should be valued by the procedure above and the proportion which it bears to the total net assets of the scheme to which it belongs would be compared on the date of valuation. The intrinsic value so arrived shall be periodically reviewed by Valuation Committee till listing of such shares.

Thinly Traded: Definition of thinly traded equity/equity related security: When trading in an equity/equity related security in a calendar month is both less than INR 5 lacs and the total volume is less than 50,000 shares, it shall be considered as a thinly traded security.

- Preference Shares** – Preference shares can be convertible or non- convertible. The value of convertible preference shares would be arrived considering the conversion ratio as adjusted for illiquidity discount and other relevant factors as applicable as on the valuation date with the approval of Valuation Committee. Option pricing models, such as Black Scholes model or equivalent, may also be used for the valuation of Convertible Preference Shares. Non- convertible preference shares are more akin to debt and to be valued as debt securities.

- Warrants**

- Traded: If the warrants are traded, the traded price will be considered for valuation.
- Non-Traded: Non-Traded Warrants shall be valued based on the conversion ratio and conversion price. Illiquidity discount shall be considered by the Valuation Committee, as deemed appropriate. Option pricing models, such as Black Scholes model or equivalent, may also be used for the valuation of non-traded warrants subject to the approval of Valuation Committee.

- Right entitlements**

- Until they are traded, the value of a right should be calculated as:

$$V_r = n/m \times (P_{ex} - P_{of})$$
 Where V_r = Value of rights
 n = No. of rights offered
 m = No. of original shares held
 P_{ex} = Ex-rights price
 P_{of} = Rights Offer Price
- Where the rights are not treated pari passu with the existing shares, suitable adjustment should be made to the value of rights. Where it is decided not to subscribe for the rights but to renounce them and renunciations are being traded, the rights can be valued at the renunciation value.
- If the rights are traded, then the traded price will be considered for valuation.

The fund manager may participate in securities lending in line with the SEBI regulations as applicable from time to time. The valuation of securities lent under the Securities Lending Scheme shall be valued as per the valuation guideline of the respective security as mentioned in this document. The lending fees received for the securities lent out would be accrued in a proportionate manner till maturity of the contract.

Procedure for valuation of Unlisted Equity /equity related securities (If shares acquired by Pre-IPO route and such shares do not get listed on a recognised stock exchange within three months of such allotment)

- a. Based on the latest available audited balance sheet, net worth shall be calculated as lower of (i) and (ii) below:
 - i. Net worth per share = [share capital plus free reserves (excluding revaluation reserves) minus Miscellaneous expenditure not written off or deferred revenue expenditure, intangible assets and accumulated losses] divided by Number of Paid up Shares.
 - ii. After taking into account the outstanding warrants and options, Net worth per share shall again be calculated and shall be = [share capital plus consideration on exercise of Option/Warrants received/receivable by the Company plus free reserves(excluding revaluation reserves) minus Miscellaneous expenditure not written off or deferred revenue expenditure, intangible assets and accumulated losses] divided by {Number of Paid up Shares plus Number of Shares that would be obtained on conversion/exercise of Outstanding Warrants and Options}

The lower of (i) and (ii) above shall be used for calculation of net worth per share and for further calculation in © below.

- b. Average capitalisation rate (P/E ratio) for the industry based upon either BSE or NSE data (which should be followed consistently and changes, if any, noted with proper justification thereof) shall be taken and discounted by 75% i.e. only 25% of the Industry average P/E shall be taken as capitalisation rate (P/E ratio).
- c. The value as per the net worth value per share and the capital earning value calculated as above shall be averaged and further discounted by 15% for illiquidity so as to arrive at the fair value per share.

The above methodology for valuation shall be subject to the following conditions:

- i. All calculations as aforesaid shall be based on audited accounts.
- ii. In case where the latest balance sheet of the company is not available within nine months from the close of the year, unless the accounting year is changed, the shares of such companies shall be valued at zero.
- iii. If the net worth of the company is negative, the share would be marked down to zero.
- iv. In case the EPS is negative, EPS value for that year shall be taken as zero for arriving at capitalised earning.
- v. In case an individual security accounts for more than 5% of the total assets of the scheme, an independent valuer shall be appointed for the valuation of the said security. To determine if a security accounts for more than 5% of the total assets of the scheme, it should be valued in accordance with the procedure as mentioned above on the date of valuation.

At the discretion of WOCAML and with the approval of trustees, an unlisted equity share may be valued at a price lower than the value derived using the aforesaid methodology.

Where the unlisted equity shares are acquired as result of corporate actions like demerger / amalgamation, the unlisted equity shares shall be valued at the intrinsic value on the ex-date as follows:

- A. The intrinsic value for new entity resulting out of corporate actions where financial details are available shall be valued as the valuation procedure stated in para I above.
- B. The intrinsic value for new entity resulting out of corporate action where financial details are not available shall be valued as per differential pricing method after applying appropriate illiquidity discount as determined by valuation committee.

Example: If AB Company gets demerged in to A Company & B Company and the new company B is not a listed company. The value of B Company is arrived as follows:

Market Value of AB Company (Pre Merger closing price) (X)	Rs.250/-
Market Value of A Company (Post Merger closing Price) (Y)	Rs.150/-
Valuation of B Company as per differential pricing method (X - Y)	Rs.100/-
Illiquidity Discount (20%)	Rs.20/-
Valuation of B Company (After illiquidity discount)	Rs.80/-

All SEBI guidelines for valuation of Thinly Traded Securities as laid down in various circulars shall be adhered to. The above methodology for valuation shall be subject to the following conditions:

- i. All calculations as aforesaid shall be based on audited accounts.
- ii. In case where the latest balance sheet of the company is not available within nine months from the close of the year, unless the accounting year is changed, the shares of such companies shall be valued at zero.
- iii. If the net worth of the company is negative, the share would be marked down to zero.
- iv. In case the EPS is negative, EPS value for that year shall be taken as zero for arriving at capitalised earning.
- v. In case an individual security accounts for more than 5% of the total assets of the scheme, an independent valuer shall be appointed for the valuation of the said security. To determine if a security accounts for more than 5% of the total assets of the scheme, it should be valued in accordance with the procedure as mentioned above on the date of valuation. At the discretion of the AMC and with the approval of the trustees, an unlisted equity share may be valued at a price lower than the value derived using the aforesaid methodology.

If the above companies remain unlisted for more than 3 months, the Valuation Committee to decide on application of illiquidity discount as deemed appropriate, on case to case basis. In case of the above listed, Valuation committee may decide fair value other

than guided above, post considering facts on a case to case basis. Further guidance from valuation committee would be sought for any exceptional cases not covered above.

In case of the above listed, Valuation committee may decide fair value other than guided above, post considering facts on a case to case basis. Further guidance from valuation committee would be sought for any exceptional cases not covered above.

B. DEBT & DEBT RELATED INSTRUMENTS

Security Type	Procedure
For securities with residual maturity <= 30 days: (excluding Government Securities, Treasury Bills, Cash Management Bills, State Development Loans, Ujwal DISCOM Assurance Yojana (UDAY) Bond, etc.)	<p>Shall be valued on amortization basis. The amortized price shall be compared with the reference price as provided by valuation agencies. The amortized price shall be used for valuation only if it is within the threshold of $\pm 0.025\%$ of the reference price. In case of deviation beyond this threshold, the price shall be adjusted to bring it within the threshold of $\pm 0.025\%$ of the reference price.</p> <p>With effect from 30th June, 2020 such securities shall be valued at valuation prices provided by AMFI appointed valuation agencies.</p> <p>For new security purchased, where the reference price is not available, then such security will be valued on amortization basis on the date of allotment / purchase.</p>
For securities with residual maturity > 30 days: excluding Government Securities, Treasury Bills, Cash Management Bills, State Development Loans, Ujwal DISCOM Assurance Yojana (UDAY) Bond, etc.	At valuation prices provided by AMFI appointed valuation agencies. In case security level prices given by valuation agencies are not available for a new security (which is currently not held by any Mutual Fund), then such security shall be valued on amortization based on purchase yield on the date of allotment/ purchase.
Government Securities, Treasury Bills, Cash Management Bills, State Development Loans, Ujwal DISCOM Assurance Yojana (UDAY) Bond, etc.	At valuation prices provided by AMFI appointed agencies
Interest Rate SWAP/ Forward Rate Agreements (FRA's)	<p>All SWAP/ FRA's shall be valued at net present value after discounting the future cash flows. Future cash flows for SWAP/FRA contract shall be computed daily as per terms of contract and discounted by suitable Overnight Interest Swap rates (OIS).</p> <p>From 30th day to maturity, the unrealised gain / loss accounted for IRS/FRA shall be amortized.</p> <p>With effect from 30th June 2020, SWAPS and FRAs shall be valued at valuation prices provided by AMFI appointed valuation agencies.</p>
Short term deposits with banks and Repo (incl. TREPS) with tenor up to 30 days	<p>At cost plus accrual.</p> <p>Valuation of repurchase (repo) transactions by Mutual Funds (effective from 01-Jan-25)</p> <p>Valuation of repurchase (repo) transactions including TREPS with tenor of up to 30 days except for overnight repos shall also be valued at mark to market basis based on Valuation provided by Valuation Agencies.</p> <p>"Investments in short-term deposits with banks (pending deployment) shall be valued on cost plus accrual basis</p> <p>Valuation of money market and debt securities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All money market and debt securities including floating rate securities shall be valued at average of security level prices obtained from valuation agencies. 2. In case security level prices given by valuation agencies are not available for a new security (which is currently not held by any Mutual Fund), then such security may be valued at purchase yield/price on the date of allotment / purchase.

Securities below investment grade and default:

A money market or debt security shall be classified as "below investment grade" if the long term rating of the security issued by a SEBI registered Credit Rating Agency (CRA) is below BBB- or if the short term rating of the security is below A3.

A money market or debt security shall be classified as "Default" if the interest and / or principal amount has not been received, on the day such amount was due or when such security has been downgraded to "Default" grade by a CRA. In this respect, Mutual Funds shall promptly inform the valuation agencies and the CRAs, any instance of non-receipt of payment of interest and / or principal amount (part or full) in any security.

C. OTHERS

Security/ Asset Type	Valuation Policy
Units of Infrastructure Investment Trust (InvIT) and Real Estate Investment Trust (REIT)	<p>Units of InvIT and REIT shall be valued at the closing price on the principal stock exchange (i.e. NSE). If no trade is reported on the principal stock exchange on valuation date, it shall be valued at the last quoted closing price on other recognized stock exchange.</p> <p>If units of InvIT and REIT are not traded on any stock exchange on a valuation day, the value at which it was traded on the selected stock exchange or any other stock exchange, as the case may be, on any day immediately prior to valuation day, shall be considered for valuation provided that such date is not more than thirty days prior to the valuation date.</p> <p>If units of InvIT and REIT are not traded on any stock exchange for a continuous period of 30 days then the valuation will be determined by the Valuation Committee based on the principles of fair valuation.</p>
Listed Mutual Fund Units	<p>Valuation shall be at the closing price at the principal stock exchange.</p> <p>If units are not traded on principal stock exchange on a particular valuation day, the closing price on any other stock exchange where units are traded shall be used.</p> <p>If units are not traded on any stock exchange on a particular valuation day, then closing price at which it traded on the principal stock exchange or any other stock exchange, as the case may be, on the earliest previous day shall be used provided such date is not more than 30 days prior to valuation date.</p>
Unlisted Mutual Fund Units	Valuation shall be based on latest available Net Asset Value (NAV) of Mutual Fund units.
Corporate Debt Market Development Fund (CDMDF) Units	The Units will be valued from the date of confirmation of allotment of Units and will be valued based on NAV released by the Asset Manager on AMFI website or website of the Asset Manager.

Valuation of AT-1 and Tier II bonds issued under Basel III framework. AT-1 / Tier II bonds will be valued at average of the security level prices provided by Valuation Agencies. For arriving at security level pricing, waterfall approach to be followed by Valuation agencies is annexed as follows:

- Reference is drawn to clause 9.3.1.1 and clause 9.4.2 of the Master Circular dated June 27, 2024 for Mutual Funds ("Master Circular"), on valuation of bonds with multiple call options.
- National Financial Reporting Authority (NFRA), in its report to Department of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance, has recommended that since the market practice for AT-1 bonds has been observed to trade at or quote prices closer to Yield to Call (YTC) basis, valuation of AT-1 Bonds on Yield to Call basis (adjusted with appropriate risk spreads) will be consistent with the principles of market-based measurement under Ind AS 113.
- NFRA, in its report, has further stated that the above recommendation on YTC methodology is confined only to the interpretation of Ind AS 113 with reference to the valuation of AT-1 bonds and the issue of deemed maturity date for other purposes is outside NFRA's remit.
- In view of the above, to align the valuation methodology with the recommendation of NFRA, it has been decided that the valuation of AT-1 Bonds by Mutual Funds shall be based on Yield to Call.
- For all other purposes, since liquidity risk of perpetual bonds is required to be suitably captured, deemed maturity of all perpetual bonds shall continue to be in line with the clause 9.4.2 of the Master Circular

Deemed Residual Maturity of Bonds

Deemed Residual Maturity for the Purpose of Calculation of Macaulay Duration for existing as well as new perpetual bonds issued:

Time Period Bonds (Years)#	Deemed Residual Maturity of Base III AT-1
Till March 31, 2022	10
April 01, 2022 – September 31, 2022	20
October 01, 2022 – March 31, 2023	30
March 31, 2023, onwards	100

the residual maturity will always remain above the deemed residual maturity proposed above

Time Period Bonds (Years)	Deemed Residual Maturity of Basel III Tier II
April 01, 2021 – March 31, 2022	10 years or contractual maturity whichever is earlier

April 01, 2022, onwards	Contractual Maturity
-------------------------	----------------------

The Macaulay Duration is proposed to be calculated as under for Tier II bonds:

1. If the issuer does not exercise call option for any ISIN, then maturity of bonds to be considered as 100 years from the date of issuance of AT-1 bonds and contractual maturity of Tier II Bonds for all the ISINs of the said issuer.
2. If the non-exercise of call option is due to financial stress or in case of adverse news, the same must be reflected in the valuation.

Guidelines for Valuation

1. From two types of ISINs:
 - (a) Benchmark ISINs (a non-benchmark ISIN can be linked to only one benchmark ISIN. Currently, SBI ISINs happen to be the benchmark ISINs across all maturities for AT-1 Bonds.)
 - (b) Non-benchmark ISINs (Will be divided into multiple groups based on similar issuer and similar maturity).
 - (c) The groups will be decided in consultation with valuation agencies. The two main criteria envisaged to be used here would be Tier 1 / Tier 2 ratings of the ISINs / Issuers, and the spread range in which the group of ISINs / Issuer's trade over the benchmark.
2. Look back period for trade recognition as under:
 - (a) 15 working days for benchmark ISINs
 - (b) 30 working days for non-benchmark ISINs
 - (c) This will be revised to 7 working days for benchmark ISIN and 15 working days for Non benchmark ISINs from October 01, 2021.

Note 1

- (a) If the ISIN gets traded, the traded YTM will be taken for the purpose of valuation.
- (b) If 1 ISIN of the issuer trades all other ISINs of issuers will be considered as traded but with necessary adjustment of spread to YTM.
- (c) If none of the ISIN of the issuer gets traded, the trade of similar issuer in the group will be taken to valuation however with necessary adjustment of spread to YTM of similar issuer similar maturity. If none of the ISIN in a group gets traded on any particular day, an actual trade in a look back period will be seen.
- (d) If there is an actual trade in look back period the security will be considered as traded and valued with necessary adjustment of spread to YTM. According to this valuation will be done based on the trade of issuer, trade of similar issuer and as an additional layer a lookback period of is requested. It is confirmed that spread over YTM will be taken without any adjustment of modified duration to call.

Note 2

As the valuation is based on trade during the look back period, it is confirmed that a spread will be adjusted to reflect adverse news, change in credit rating, interest rate etc., which has bearing on the yield of ISIN being valued.

Note 3

If there is no actual trade of any ISIN of the issuer as well as similar issuer during look back period also then valuation will be done by taking spread over matrix and/or polling in line with the waterfall mechanism prescribed by AMFI.

Note 4

Besides AT-1 bonds and Tier 2 bonds being different categories of bonds, the valuation of these bonds will be done separately (i.e.) ISIN of AT-1 bond traded will not mean that ISIN of Tier-2 bonds of the same issuer have also traded. However, if any issuer does not exercise call option for any ISIN, then the valuation and calculation of Macaulay Duration should be done considering maturity of 100 years from the date of issuance for AT-1 Bonds and Contractual Maturity for Tier 2 bonds, for all ISINs of the issuer

Waterfall approach for valuation of Money Market and Debt Securities

As per SEBI guidelines on valuation of money market and debt securities, a waterfall approach shall be followed by the valuation agencies for arriving at security level pricing. AMFI, in consultation with SEBI, has issued detailed guidelines on waterfall approach for valuation of money market and debt securities.

The broad principles of the said waterfall approach, for arriving at the security level prices are as follows:

- (a) All traded securities shall be valued based on traded yields, subject to identification of outlier trades by the valuation agencies.
- (b) Volume Weighted Average Yield (VWAY) for trades in the last one hour of trading shall be used as the basis for valuation of Government Securities (including T-bills). Valuation of all other money market and debt securities (including Government securities not traded in last one hour) shall be done based on VWAY of all trades during the day.
- (c) In case of any exceptional events on a day, only VWAY of trades post such event may be considered for valuation. Further, all exceptional events along-with valuation carried out on such dates shall be documented with adequate justification. The following events would be considered as exceptional events:

- i) Monetary / Credit Policy
- ii) Union Budget
- iii) Government Borrowing / Auction Days
- iv) Material Statements on Sovereign Rating
- v) Issuer or Sector Specific events which have a material impact on yields
- vi) Central Government Election Days
- vii) Quarter end days

In addition to the above, valuation agencies may determine any other event as an exceptional event.

- d) All trades on stock exchanges and trades reported on trade reporting platforms till end of the trade reporting time (excluding Inter-scheme transfers), should be considered for valuation on that day.
- e) Considering the importance of polling in valuation process, detailed guidelines have also been issued by AMFI on polling by valuation agencies and on the responsibilities of Mutual Funds in polling process, as part of the aforesaid waterfall approach.

Valuation of Exchange Traded Commodity Derivatives (ETDC)

Valuation of physical gold & Silver ascertained as per SEBI guidelines

- (1) The gold & Silver held by an exchange traded fund schemes shall be valued at the AM fixing price of London Bullion Market Association (LBMA) in US dollars per troy ounce for gold having a fineness of 995.0 & for Silver 999.0 parts per thousand, subject to the following:
 - (a) adjustment for conversion to metric measures as per standard conversion rates.
 - (b) adjustment for conversion of US dollars into Indian rupees as per the RBI reference rate declared by the Foreign Exchange Dealers Association of India (FEDAI); and
 - (c) addition of –
 - (i) transportation, insurance, and other charges that may be normally incurred in bringing such gold & Silver from London to the place where it is actually stored on behalf of the mutual fund; and
 - (ii) notional customs duty and other applicable taxes and levies that may be normally incurred to bring the gold from London to the place where it is stored on behalf of the mutual fund:

Provided that the adjustment under clause (c) above may be made based on a notional premium that is usually charged for delivery of gold & silver to the place where it is stored on behalf of the mutual fund:

Provided further that where the gold & silver held by exchange traded fund schemes has a greater fineness, the relevant LBMA prices of AM fixing shall be taken as the reference price under this sub-paragraph.

- (2) If the gold & silver acquired by the exchange traded fund schemes is not in the form of standard bars, it shall be assayed and converted into standard bars which comply with the good delivery norms of the LBMA and/or acceptance criteria and thereafter valued in terms of sub-paragraph (1)''
- (3) Valuation of investments in Gold Deposit Scheme (GDS) of banks, having gold held by the Fund as underlying, the valuation of such gold would follow the same principles as provided for valuation of physical gold in this policy. Interest received on such Gold Deposit Scheme shall be accrued in proportionate manner till the maturity of the deposit.
 - a. LBMA Gold & Silver Fixing: - Designed to fix a price for settling contracts between the fixing members of the LBMA (London Bullion Market Association) , the Gold & Silver Fixing provides a recognized benchmark for pricing the majority of spot gold products throughout the world's markets. As per SEBI Guidelines Gold & Silver would be valued at AM fixing price.
 - b. Premium would be fixed on a daily basis. MCX domestic price would be considered along with the LBMA AM price to arrive at the premium.
 - c. Fixing charges is the commission charged by the bullion bank to fix gold & silver prices. The fixing charges for valuation purpose would be as per the LBMA guidelines.
 - d. LBMA Fixing prices are quoted for USD/Oz for 999 fineness. For conversion of Troy Ounces to Kilogram we use the NYMEX conversion factor of 32.1507 Troy ounces per kilogram. The fineness quotient is adjusted by using the factor 0.995.
 - e. To convert it into Rs./Kg, it has to be multiplied by INR reference rate from RBI f. Custom duty is calculated as per Tariff value and the Exchange Rate prescribed by the appropriate authorities irrespective of the price of Gold & Silver as per LBMA and the RBI Reference Rate for USD. The method and rates used for calculation as stated in the example may be changed as per amendments prescribed by the appropriate authorities.
 - f. Stamp Duty as applicable from time to time is on ad valorem basis on the price including customs. Stamp duty calculation for different locations where gold is stored would be as per the method and rates specified by the respective authorities. Stamp duty usually varies from state to state.

Any other taxes that are non-refundable in nature would be accounted in valuation as & when it is applicable.

Valuation of Exchange Traded Commodity Derivatives

Below is the list of commodities in which investment team intend to invest and exchanges on which they are listed. Since the listing status of the commodities is subject to change, AMC may transact in the commodities based on listing status at time of transaction.

Commodity-Exchange

1. ZINC -MCX
2. Gold/Gold mini - MCX/NSE/BSE
3. Lead -MCX
4. Silver - MCX/NSE/BSE
5. Nickel -MCX
6. Copper- MCX/BSE
7. Palm Oil- MCX
8. Crude Oil- MCX
9. Aluminum- MCX
10. Natural Gas- MCX
11. Soya Oil or Bean- NCDEX
12. Guar seed -BSE
13. Guar gum -BSE
14. Brent Crude- NSE
15. Cotton -BSE
16. Agridex -NCDEX
17. Bullion Index -MCX
18. Base Metals Index -MCX
19. Comdex -MCX

Valuation will be done at end of day closing /settlement price published on the MCX/NCDEX/NSE/BSE and value the commodity on the exchange on which it got transacted.

There might be variants of commodities based on the lot size which may be launched going ahead by different exchanges such as Gold, Gold Mini etc., for such cases we will be taking the closing/settlement price on which it gets transacted.

In case the ETCDs gets converted into physical commodities then upon the receipt of physical commodity at the exchange accredited warehouse in the allocated location the commodity can be valued daily. The pooled physical price of the respective location is published by the respective commodity exchanges. Pooled price of respective commodity is published every day at the MCX website which can be referred for valuation of stocks lying in the warehouse / designated vaults. These published prices will be considered to valuation.

If on any day the polling price is not available due to holiday, Valuation committee at AMC may approve valuation on immediately previous day's prices or may value on the basis international spot price i.e. LBMA price can be taken into account for the purpose of fair valuation. The only exception to this will be physical Gold & Silver.

Valuation Guidelines

- For Valuation purpose Stamp duty and any other charges would be as applicable to the location of physical gold & silver.
- This policy would be reviewed and revised by the valuation committee on an as need basis. Further, it is mandatory to necessarily review the valuation policy on an annual basis. On an annual basis, the policy would be approved by Board of Directors & Trustees.
- Any exceptions to the valuation policy must be approved by the valuation committee.
- Approved copy of the valuation policy would be provided to the fund accountants, who would then be responsible for carrying the valuations as per the policy.

Valuation methodology of Gold & Silver stored at different locations.

SEBI guidelines require that addition of transportation & other charges that may be normally incurred at the actual place of storage be considered while calculating the value of gold & silver. Accordingly, the valuation of gold & silver would be arrived at location wise. While arriving at the location wise value of physical gold & silver, due care for the costs normally incurred for delivery up to that specific location would be considered. The location wise commodity value, accordingly, could differ due to charges which may be dependent on each location. If any set off or duty credit is allowed against any indirect taxes, these taxes would not be included (added) in the valuation.

Valuation methodology of Exchange Traded Funds units (Gold/ Silver).

Units listed and traded would be valued at the closing traded price as on the valuation date. Unlisted units and listed-but-not-traded units would be valued at the NAV as on the valuation date.

Valuation of Sovereign Gold Bonds.

Sovereign Gold Bonds are listed on National Stock Exchange. Since these bonds are listed and traded on exchange, these bonds will be valued at closing price given by exchange. In case if these bonds are not traded on a particular day then previous day price will be considered.

Valuation of securities not covered under the current valuation policy

In case of securities purchased by AMCs do not fall within the current framework of the valuation of securities then such AMCs shall report immediately to AMFI regarding the same. Further, at the time of investment AMCs shall ensure that the total exposure in such securities does not exceed 5% of the total AUM of the scheme.

AMFI has been advised that the valuation agencies should ensure that the valuation of such securities gets covered in the valuation framework within six weeks from the date of receipt of such intimation from mutual fund.

In the interim period, till AMFI makes provisions to cover such securities in the valuation of securities framework, the AMCs shall value such securities using their proprietary model which has been approved by their independent trustees and the statutory auditors.

D. COMPUTATION OF NAV

1. Policy of computation of NAV

The Net Asset Value (NAV) per unit of the Scheme for each option will be computed by dividing the net assets of the Scheme by the number of units outstanding on the valuation day. The Mutual Fund will value its investments according to the valuation norms, as specified in Schedule VIII of the SEBI (MF) Regulations, or such norms as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.

The NAV of the Units under the Scheme will be calculated on a daily basis as shown below:

$$\text{NAV per unit (Rs.)} = \frac{\text{(Market / Fair Value of Scheme's Investments + Current Assets including Accrued Income - Current Liabilities and Provisions)}}{\text{No. of units outstanding under the Scheme / Option on the valuation day}}$$

No. of units outstanding under the Scheme / Option on the valuation day

Example: If the applicable NAV is Rs. 10.00, sales/entry load is 2 per cent and the exit/repurchase load is 2 percent then the sales price will be Rs. 10.20 and the repurchase price will be Rs. 9.80. The NAV shall be calculated up to three decimal places. However, the AMC reserves the right to declare the NAVs up to additional decimal places as it deems appropriate. Separate NAV will be calculated and disclosed for each Plan/Option. The AMC will calculate and disclose the NAV of the Scheme on all the Business Days.

In case of equity-oriented and balanced fund schemes, NAV of the Scheme shall be rounded off upto three decimals. In case of debt oriented schemes, NAV of the Scheme shall be rounded off upto four decimals.

2. Policy for computation of NAV in foreign securities

Computation of NAV in case of investment in foreign securities: Reuters Rate (11:30:00 GMT) will be used for converting the foreign currency prices in INR. This last quoted closing price in INR should also be used for valuation of foreign securities and ADR/GDR. In case conversion rate is not available at the Reuters, the closing price of the security should be converted to INR at RBI reference rate. In case of abnormal movement in currencies, the AMC and Trustees reserve the right to determine the conversion price to reflect the fair value of the currencies.

Computation of NAV in case of investment in foreign ETFs: The closing price of the units of ETFs on overseas Stock Exchange shall be used for valuation by the Scheme for such ETFs.

The valuation of investments shall be based on the principles of fair valuation specified in the Schedule VIII of the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and guidelines issued by SEBI / AMFI from time to time. The broad valuation norms are detailed in the Statement of Additional Information.

3. Procedure in case of delay in disclosure of NAV

The AMC will calculate and disclose the first NAV of the Scheme within 5 Business Days from the date of allotment. Subsequently, the AMC will calculate and disclose NAV of the Scheme/Plans/Options at the close of every Business Day (in case of Liquid category scheme, NAV shall also be calculated and disclosed at the close of a holiday immediately preceding a Business Day). The AMC shall prominently disclose the NAV of all schemes under a separate head on the AMC's website and on the website of AMFI. NAV will be determined as above except in special circumstances. NAV of the Scheme shall be made available at all Customer Service Centres of the AMC. AMC shall update the NAVs on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India - AMFI (www.amfiindia.com) and on the mutual fund website - (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>) by 11:00 p.m. every Business Day (before 10:00 a.m. on the next Business Day in case of WhiteOak Capital Multi Asset Allocation Fund) In case of Liquid category scheme, NAV shall also be disclosed at the close of a holiday immediately preceding a Business Day

In case of any delay in disclosing the NAV as per above timelines, the reasons for such delay would be explained to AMFI in writing. If the NAVs are not available before commencement of business hours on the following day due to any reason, the Fund shall issue a press release providing reasons and explaining when the Fund would be able to publish the NAVs.

IX. TAX, LEGAL & GENERAL INFORMATION

A. TAXATION ON INVESTING IN MUTUAL FUNDS

The tax benefits set out in the SAI are for general purposes only and do not constitute tax advice. The tax information provided in the SAI does not purport to be a complete description of all potential tax costs, incidence and risks inherent in subscribing to the Units of scheme(s) offered by WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund ("the Fund"). Investors should be aware that the fiscal rules/ tax laws may change and there can be no guarantee that the current tax position as laid out may continue indefinitely. The applicability of tax laws, if any, on WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund /Scheme(s)/ investments by the Scheme(s) and/ or investors and/ or income attributable to or distributions or other payments made to Unitholders are based on the understanding of the prevailing tax legislations and are subject to adverse interpretations adopted by the relevant authorities resulting in tax liability being imposed on WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/ Scheme(s)/ Unitholders/ Trustee/ AMC. In the event any such liability as may be determined by the tax authorities is/ being imposed on WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/ Scheme(s) or the Trustee or the AMC, the Unitholders shall be liable to pay on demand and/ or indemnify WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/ Scheme(s) and/ or the Trustee and/ or the AMC for any such tax liability.

In view of the individual nature of the tax consequences, each investor is advised to consult his/ her own professional tax advisor. The tax information contained in SAI alone is not sufficient and should not be used for the development or implementation of an investment strategy or construed as investment advice. Investors alone shall be fully responsible/ liable for any decision taken on the basis of this document. Neither the Mutual Fund nor the AMC nor any person connected with it accepts any liability arising from the use of this information. Investors should study this SAI carefully in its entirety and should not construe the contents as advice relating to taxation. Investors are advised to consult their tax, investment and other professional advisors to determine possible tax, financial or other considerations of subscribing to or redeeming Units, before making a decision to invest/ redeem Units.

As per the provisions of the Income-tax Act, 1961 ("the Act"), as amended by Finance Act, 2025 ("FA 2025") and Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004 pertaining to Securities Transaction Tax ("STT"), the tax benefits/ consequences as applicable for Financial Year (F.Y.) 2025-26 in respect of the Mutual Fund schemes and investors investing in the Units of its Mutual Fund Schemes [on the assumption that the units are not held as stock-in-trade] are stated as follows:

I. Tax Benefits / Consequences to the Mutual Fund

This Fund is a Mutual Fund registered with the Securities & Exchange Board of India and hence the entire income of the Mutual Fund is exempt from income-tax as per the provisions of section 10(23D) of the Act.

The Mutual Fund will receive all income without any deduction of tax at source under the provisions of Section 196(iv) of the Act.

Income received by the fund, on investments made in overseas jurisdiction, may be subject to withholding tax in the respective jurisdiction. Since the income of mutual fund is exempt in India, any credit/refund of such withholding tax may not be available in India.

Classification of a fund as an Equity-oriented fund or Specified mutual fund or Liquid fund or Money Market Fund or Infrastructure debt fund for the purposes of the Act:

- (a) Equity oriented fund is a fund set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under section 10(23D) and the fund,
 - (i) invests in the units of another fund which is traded on a recognised stock exchange, -
 - (A) a minimum of ninety per cent of the total proceeds of such fund is invested in the units of such other fund; and
 - (B) such other fund also invests a minimum of ninety per cent of its total proceeds in the equity shares of domestic companies listed on a recognised stock exchange; and
 - (ii) a minimum of 65% of the total proceeds of such funds are invested in equity shares of domestic companies listed on a recognized stock exchange.

Furthermore, as per the proviso to clause (a) of Explanation to section 112A of the Act, the percentage of equity shareholding of the fund shall be computed with reference to the annual average of the monthly averages of the opening and closing figures.

- (b) Specified mutual fund, means a Mutual Fund where not more than 35% of its total proceeds is invested in the equity shares of domestic companies. Furthermore, the percentage of equity shareholding held in respect of the Specified mutual fund shall be computed with reference to the annual average of the daily closing figures.

Further, Finance (No.2) Act, 2024 has amended in the definition of specified fund as follows which is effective from 01 April 2025
 Specified mutual fund, means a Mutual Fund where more than 65% of its total proceeds is invested in

- A. debt and money market instruments; or
- B. a fund which invests sixty-five per cent or more of its total proceeds in units of a fund referred to in sub-clause A.
- (c) Money market mutual fund, as per clause (d) of the Explanation to section 115T of the Act, means a scheme of a Mutual Fund which has been set up with the objective of investing exclusively in money market instruments as defined in sub-clause (p) of clause (2) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996.
- (d) Liquid Fund, as per clause (e) of the Explanation to section 115T of the Act, means a scheme or plan of a Mutual Fund which is classified by the Securities and Exchange Board of India as a liquid fund in accordance with the guidelines issued by it in this regard under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 or the regulations made thereunder.
- (e) As per clause 1 of Regulation 49L of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996, an 'infrastructure debt fund scheme' means a mutual fund scheme which invests primarily (minimum 90% of scheme assets) in debt securities or securitized debt instrument of infrastructure companies or infrastructure capital companies or infrastructure projects or special

purpose vehicles which are created for the purpose of facilitating or promoting investment in infrastructure, and other permissible assets in accordance with these regulations or bank loans in respect of completed and revenue generating projects of infrastructure companies or projects or special purpose vehicles.

Distribution of income by the Mutual Fund to the unit holders

The Finance Act, 2020, has withdrawn tax on distribution of income by mutual funds under section 115R with effect from April 01, 2020. Therefore, any income distributed by the fund on or after that date will not be subject to any tax on distribution. Such distributed income will be taxable in the hands of unitholders at the normal rates of tax applicable to them.

Securities Transaction Tax

The Mutual Fund is liable to pay STT at prescribed rates on the value of transactions of purchase or sale of specified securities. STT shall be payable under Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004, wherever applicable, as follows:

Sr. No.	Taxable Securities Transaction	Rate	Payable by
1.	Delivery based Purchase / Sale of equity shares or a unit of a business trust on a recognized stock exchange	0.1%	Purchaser / Seller respectively
2.	Purchase of units of equity oriented fund (delivery based) on recognized stock exchange	Nil	Not Applicable
3.	Sale of units of equity oriented fund (delivery based) on a recognized stock exchange	0.001%	Seller
4.	Non-delivery based sale of equity shares, units of equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust on a recognized stock exchange	0.025%	Seller
5.	(a) Sale of an option in securities (b) Sale of an option in securities, where option is exercised (c) Sale of a futures in securities	0.0625*% 0.125% 0.125*%	Seller Purchaser Seller
6.	Sale of a unit of an equity-oriented fund to the Mutual Fund	0.001%	Seller
7.	Sale of unlisted equity shares under an offer for sale to the public included in an initial public offer and subsequently listed on recognized stock exchange	0.20%	Seller
8.	Sale of unlisted units of business trust under an initial offer	0.20%	Seller

*STT on sale of options in securities has been increased to 0.1% from 0.0625% and on sale of futures in securities has been increased to 0.02% from 0.0125%, from 1 October 2024.

II. Tax Benefits / Consequences to Unit holders

(i) Income-tax

Distributed Income

Corresponding to the abolishment of tax on distribution of income by mutual fund, the Finance Act, 2020 has also withdrawn the exemption under section 10(35) of the Act with effect from April 01, 2020. As a result, distributed income received by the unitholders on or after April 01, 2020 will be taxable in the hands of unitholders at normal tax rates.

While computing the dividend income / income in respect of mutual fund units chargeable to tax in the hands of the resident unit holder under the head Income from Other Sources, deduction under section 57(iii) of the Act will be allowed only for interest expense not exceeding 20% of such dividend income / income in respect of such units. Deduction will not be permissible for any other expense that the unit holder may incur wholly and exclusively from earning dividend income / income in respect of such units. Further in computing the dividend income / income in respect of such units chargeable to tax in the hands of the non-resident unit holder, no deduction will be allowed under section 57 and Chapter VI-A of the Act against this dividend income / income in respect of such units.

Capital Gains

If the units are not held as stock-in-trade, tax rates applicable to the unit holder will depend on whether the gain on sale of units is classified as a short-term capital gain or a long-term capital gain. As per section 2(29A) read with section 2(42A) of the Act, units of a mutual fund (other than Specified mutual fund) held as capital asset are treated as long-term capital asset or short-term capital asset as per the following criteria:

	Equity oriented fund	Other than Equity oriented fund and Specified mutual fund
Short-term	Held for 12 months or less	Held for 24 months or less
Long-term	Held for more than 12 months	Held for more than 24 months

The Finance Act, 2023, has with effect from April 01, 2024, has inserted a new section 50AA, which inter alia provides that capital gains received or accruing as a result of the transfer or redemption or maturity of the "Specified Mutual Fund" (acquired on or after 1 April 2023) shall be deemed to be capital gains arising from the transfer of a short-term capital asset. The Finance (No.2) Act, 2024 has changed the definition of Specified Fund with effect from 1 April 2025.

Units of an Equity oriented fund

Transfer of the units of equity-oriented fund is subject to securities transaction tax (STT). The tax rates applicable on short-term or long-term capital gains arising on transfer of units of a scheme, being units of an equity oriented fund is stated in the following table:

Nature of income	Tax rate (plus applicable surcharge and cess)
Short-term capital gains on redemption of units or sale on a recognised stock exchange	20% (under section. 111A)
Long- term capital gains on redemption of units or sale on a recognised stock exchange	12.5% on income exceeding ₹ 1,25,000 without indexation (under section. 112A) *

***Note :** Long-term capital gain to be computed without giving effect to the first and second proviso to section 48, i.e. inflation indexation in respect of cost of acquisitions and cost of improvement, if any, and the benefit of computation of capital gains in foreign currency in the case of a non-resident, will not be allowed.

Units of Specified mutual funds (acquired on or after 1 April 2023)

Nature of income	Tax rate (plus applicable surcharge and cess)
Short-term capital gains on redemption of units or sale on a recognised stock exchange	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case of residents: Taxable at normal rates of tax applicable to the assessee (Refer Note 1) • In respect of non-resident (non-corporate): Taxable at normal rates of tax applicable to the assessee (Refer Note 1) • In respect of non-resident (corporate): 35% • In respect of FIIs: 30% (under section. 115AD)

Units of funds other than Equity oriented funds and Specified mutual funds

The tax rates applicable on short term or long-term capital gains arising on transfer of units of a scheme, not being units of an equity oriented fund and Specified mutual funds is stated in the following table:

Nature of income	Tax rate (plus applicable surcharge and cess)
Short-term capital gains on redemption of units or sale on a recognised stock exchange	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case of residents: Taxable at normal rates of tax applicable to the assessee (Refer Note 1) • In respect of non-resident (non-corporate): Taxable at normal rates of tax applicable to the assessee (Refer Note 1) • In respect of non-resident (corporate): 35% • In respect of FIIs: 30% (under section. 115AD)
Long-term capital gains on redemption of units or sale on a recognised stock exchange	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case of residents, 12.50% (under section. 112) • In case of non-residents (other than FII) (under section 112): For listed units – 12.50% (without indexation and exchange rate fluctuation) - For unlisted units – 12.50% (without indexation and exchange rate fluctuation), • In case of FII, 12.5% (under section. 115AD) Note: Long-term capital gain to be computed without giving effect to the first and second provisos to section 48, i.e. inflation indexation in respect of cost of acquisitions and cost of improvement, if any, and the benefit of computation of capital gains in foreign currency in the case of a non-resident, will not be allowed. • Overseas Financial Organizations, including Overseas Corporate Bodies fulfilling conditions laid down under section 115AB (Offshore Funds) – 12.5% (without indexation)

Note: Capital gains in the hands of a 'specified fund' [defined under clause (c) of the Explanation to clause (4D) of section 10] shall be chargeable to tax as per the rates specified in section 115AD of the Act.

Points for consideration:

1. The above rates are applicable for transactions undertaken on or after 23rd July 2024.
2. The following amounts would be deductible from the full value of consideration, to arrive at the amount of capital gains:
 - Cost of acquisition of Units and
 - Expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer (excluding any sum paid on account of STT).

3. In case of resident individuals and HUFs, where taxable income as reduced by long-term capital gains, is below the basic exemption limit, the long-term capital gains will be reduced to the extent of the shortfall and only the balance long-term capital gains will be subjected to the flat rate of income-tax (plus applicable surcharge and health and education cess).

STT levied on sale of units of equity oriented fund shall not be allowed as a deduction in computing the income chargeable under the head "Capital Gains" as per seventh proviso to section 48 of the Act. In other words, the STT paid shall neither form part of the cost in case of purchase nor be allowed as deduction as expense of transfer in case of sale of such units.

Transactions not regarded as transfers under section 47:

Section 47(xviii) provides that any transfer of unit or units by a unit holder held by him in the Consolidating Scheme of a mutual fund, will not be treated as transfer, if the transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of unit or units in the Consolidated Scheme of the mutual fund under the process of consolidation of the schemes of mutual fund in accordance with the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulation, 1996 and accordingly capital gains will not apply provided that the consolidation is of two or more schemes of equity oriented fund or of two or more schemes of a fund other than equity oriented fund.

For the purpose of the above, a Consolidating Scheme means the scheme of the mutual fund which merges under the process of consolidation of the schemes of mutual fund in accordance with the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulation, 1996 and Consolidated Scheme means the scheme with which the Consolidating Scheme merges or which is formed as a result of such merger.

Section 47(xix) provides that any transfer of unit or units by a unit holder held by him in the Consolidating Plan of a mutual fund, will not be treated as transfer, if the transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of unit or units in the Consolidated Plan of the mutual fund under the process of consolidation of the plan of that schemes of mutual fund in accordance with the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulation, 1996 and accordingly capital gains will not apply.

For the purpose of above, Consolidating Plan means the plan within a Scheme of the mutual fund which merges under the process of consolidation of the plans within a Scheme of mutual fund in accordance with the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulation, 1996 and Consolidated Plan means the Plan with which the Consolidating Plan merges or which is formed as a result of such merger.

The cost of acquisition of units in the consolidated plan / scheme shall be the cost of units in consolidating plan / scheme of mutual fund and period of holding of the units of consolidated plan / scheme shall include the period of holding for which the units in consolidating plan / scheme of mutual fund were held.

(ii) Tax Deduction at Source ("Withholding Tax" or "TDS"):

On Income Distributed by Mutual Fund

Resident Investors

With effect from April 01, 2020, mutual funds are required to deduct tax at source at 10% under section 194K of the Act on income in respect of units of a mutual fund. However, no deduction is required where the aggregate amount likely to be credited or paid to the unit holder does not exceed Rs. 10,000/- during a financial year.

Non-Resident Investors

In case of non-resident unitholder, mutual funds are required to deduct tax at source on income in respect of units at the following rates:

1. In case of FIIs - at 20% (excluding surcharge and cess as may be applicable) under section 196D of the Act.

Treaty benefit will available only to those FIIs / FPIs who provide their tax residency certificate u/s 90(4) or 90A(4) of the Act, to the fund. In such a case, tax rate applicable will be lower of, 20% (u/s 196D) or the rate or rates of income-tax provided in such agreement for such income.

2. In case of Overseas Financial Organisation - at 12.5% (excluding surcharge and cess as may be applicable) under section 196B of the Act,
3. In case of other non-resident unitholders- at 20% (excluding surcharge and cess as may be applicable) under section 196A of the Act.

Treaty benefit will available only to those non-resident unitholders who provide their tax residency certificate u/s 90(4) or 90A(4) of the Act, to the fund. In such a case, tax rate applicable will be lower of, 20% (u/s 196A) or the rate or rates of income-tax provided in such agreement for such income.

Note: TDS on income distributed to a specified fund [defined under clause (c) of the Explanation to clause (4D) of section 10] shall be deducted at 10% u/s 196D of the Act. Further, no deduction shall be made in respect of an income exempt under section 10(4D) of the Act.

On Capital Gains

Resident Investors

No tax is deductible at source on capital gains arising to resident investors at the time of repurchase or redemption of the units.

Non-Resident Investors

Under section 195, 196B & 196D (as the case may be) of the Act, tax shall be deducted at source in respect of capital gains in the hands of non-resident unit holders as under:

In case of non-residents (including persons of Indian Origin) other than a company:	Tax Rate (excluding surcharge and cess as may be applicable)
Long term capital gains (exceeding Rs.1.25 lakh) on units of equity-oriented funds (capital gains to be calculated without indexation and foreign exchange fluctuations) - (u/s 195 read with Part II of the First Schedule to the FA 2024)	12.50%
Long term capital gains on unlisted units of funds other than equity-oriented funds (capital gains to be calculated without indexation and foreign exchange fluctuations) (u/s 195 read with Part II of the First Schedule to the FA 2024)	12.50%
Long term capital gains on listed units of funds other than equity-oriented funds - (u/s 195 read with the FA 2024) (capital gains to be calculated without indexation and exchange rate fluctuation)	12.5%
Short term capital gains on units of equity-oriented funds (u/s 195 - read with Part II of the First Schedule to the FA 2024)	20%
Short term capital gains on units of Specified mutual fund (u/s. 195 - read with Part II of the First Schedule to the FA 2024)	30%
Short term capital gains on units of funds other than equity-oriented funds and Specified mutual fund (u/s 195 read with Part II of the First Schedule to the FA 2023)	30%
In case of non-resident corporates:	
Long term capital gains (exceeding Rs.1.25 lakh) on units of equity-oriented funds (under section 112A) (For FIIs/FPIs, TDS is Nil as per section 196D)	12.50%
Long term capital gains on listed units of funds other than equity-oriented funds (capital gains to be calculated without indexation and exchange rate fluctuation) (For FIIs/FPIs, TDS is Nil as per section 196D)	12.50%
Long term capital gains on unlisted units of funds other than equity-oriented funds (capital gains to be calculated without indexation and foreign exchange fluctuation benefits) (For FIIs/FPIs, TDS is Nil per section 196D)	12.50%
Short term capital gains on units of equity-oriented funds (under section 111A) (For FIIs/FPIs, TDS is Nil per section 196D)	20%
Short term capital gains on units of Specified mutual fund in case of non-resident corporates (For FIIs/FPIs, TDS is Nil per section 196D)	35%
Short term capital gains on units of funds other than equity-oriented funds and Specified mutual fund in case of non-resident corporates (For FIIs/FPIs, TDS is Nil per section 196D)	35%
In case of Overseas Financial Organisation (Offshore Fund)	
Short term capital gains	
- If units of an equity oriented fund on which STT has been paid at the time of transfer	20%
- If units of Specified mutual fund	35%
- If units of funds other than equity oriented fund and Specified mutual fund	35%
Long term capital gains (under section 196B)	12.50%

Note: As per the provisions of section 196D of the Act, no deduction of tax shall be made from any income from capital gains arising from the transfer of securities referred to in section 115AD, payable to FIIs / FPIs.

If the investor has obtained a lower withholding tax certificate from the authorities, tax will be deducted at such lower rate.

As per section 206AA of the Act, where tax is deductible under the Act, and the deductee has not furnished a Permanent Account Number (PAN) to the deductor, tax should be deducted at source at the highest of the following rates :

- At the rate specified in the Act;
- At the rates in force;
- At the rate of 20%.

As per Rule 37BC of the Income-tax Rules, 1962 ("the Rules"), a non-resident, not being a company, or a foreign company ("deductee") and not having a PAN, the provisions of section 206AA shall not apply in respect of payments in the nature of interest, royalty, fees for technical services and payments on transfer of any capital asset, if the deductee furnishes the details and the documents as mentioned below :-

- (i) name, e-mail id, contact number;
- (ii) address in the country or specified territory outside India of which the deductee is a resident;
- (iii) a certificate of his being resident in any country or specified territory outside India from the Government of that country or specified territory if the law of that country or specified territory provides for issuance of such certificate;
- (iv) Tax Identification Number of the deductee in the country or specified territory of his residence and in case no such number is available, then a unique number on the basis of which the deductee is identified by the Government of that country or the specified territory of which he claims to be a resident.

Note: As per amended CBDT circular which came into force from 24th July, 2020, dividend payment is also covered within the ambit of rule 37BC.

As per Section 206AB, where the tax is required to be deducted at source under the provisions of Chapter XVIIB, other than section 192, 192A, 194B, 194BA, 194BB, 194-IA, 194-IB, 194LBC, 194M or 194N on any sum or income or amount paid, or payable or credited, by a person to a specified person, the tax shall be deducted at the higher of the following rates, namely:

- (i) at twice the rate specified in the relevant provision of the Act; or
- (ii) at twice the rate or rates in force; or
- (iii) at the rate of five per cent.

Further, if the provisions of section 206AA is applicable to a specified person, in addition to the provision of this section, the tax shall be deducted at higher of the two rates provided in this section and in section 206AA.

The provisions of section 206AB of the Act have been omitted from 1 April 2025 (as amended by Finance Act, 2025).

“Specified person” means who has not filed the returns of income for the assessment year relevant to the previous year immediately prior to the financial year in which tax is required to be deducted, for which the time limit of filing return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139 has expired; and the aggregate of tax deducted at source and tax collected at source in his case is rupees fifty thousand or more in the said previous years:

However, the specified person shall not include a non-resident who does not have a permanent establishment in India or to a person who is not required to furnish the return of income and who is notified by the Central Government in the official gazette in this behalf.

(iii) Others tax implications

Gift of Units

As per section 56(2)(x) of the Act, certain specified property transferred, without consideration / inadequate consideration, exceeding specified limits, are taxable in the hands of the recipient (subject to certain exceptions).

The term “property” includes shares and securities. Units of a mutual fund would fall within the purview of the term “securities”. As per the Act, “property” would refer to capital assets only.

Further the above provision of section 56(2)(x) shall not apply to any units/shares received by the recipient in the following cases-

- (a) From any relative; or
- (b) On the occasion of the marriage of the individual; or
- (c) Under a will or by way of inheritance; or
- (d) In contemplation of death of the payer or donor, as the case may be; or
- (e) From any local authority as defined in the Explanation to clause (20) of section 10 of the Act; or
- (f) From any fund or foundation or university or other educational institution or hospital or other medical institution or any trust or institution referred to in clause (23C) of section 10 of the Act; or
- (g) From any trust or institution registered under section 12AA of the Act;
- (h) any fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) of clause (23C) of section 10;
- (i) Transaction not regarded as transfer under clause (i),(iv),(v), (vi), (via), (viaa), (vib), (vic), (vica), (vicb), (vid), (vii), (viiac), (viiad), (viiac), (viiad) of section 47;
- (j) from an individual by a trust created or established solely for the benefit of relative of the individual. Further, the term ‘relative’ shall mean:
 - A) In the case of an Individual –
 - (i) The spouse of the individual
 - (ii) The brother or sister of the individual
 - (iii) The brother or sister of the spouse of the individual
 - (iv) The brother or sister of either of the parents of the individual
 - (v) Any lineal ascendant or descendant of the individual
 - (vi) Any lineal ascendant or descendant of the spouse of the individual
 - (vii) The spouse of the person referred to in clauses (ii) to (vi), and
 - B) In case of a HUF, any member thereof.
- (k) from such class of persons and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed

Clubbing of income

Subject to the provisions of section 64(1A) of the Act, taxable income accruing or arising in the case of a minor child shall be included in the income of the parent whose total income is greater or where the marriage of the parents does not subsist, in the income of that parent who maintains the minor child. An exemption under section 10(32) of the Act, is granted to the parent in whose hand the income is included upto Rs. 1,500/- per minor child. When the child attains majority, the tax liability will be on the child.

Deduction under section 80C

As per section 80C, and subject to the provisions, an individual / HUF is entitled to a deduction from Gross Total Income upto Rs. 1.50 lakhs (along with other prescribed investments) for amounts invested in any units of a mutual fund referred to in section 10(23D) of the Act, under any plan formulated in accordance with such scheme as the Central Government may notify.

However, if an Individual or a Hindu undivided family opts for concessional tax rates under the new section 115BAC, then deduction under section 80C would not be available w.e.f. April 1, 2020.

Taxation of units held as stock-in-trade

If the units are held by an investor as stock-in-trade of a business, gains from transfer/redemption of units will be taxed at the rates at which the normal income of that investor is taxed. The rates applicable to different investors are discussed at length in Note 1.

Note 1:

The Finance Act, 2023, has made the new regime i.e. Sec. 115BAC of the Act as the default regime of taxation for Individuals/ HUF/ AOP/ BOI/ AJP (unless opted otherwise). Under the default regime certain exemption and deductions from income are not available and slab rate as provided in the section 115BAC (1A) shall be applicable. The applicable rates of tax shall be applicable for FY 2025-26 as under, subject to fulfilment of certain conditions:

Sr. No.	Total Income	Applicable Rate of Income Tax
1	Up to Rs. 4,00,000	Nil
2	Rs. 4,00,001 to Rs. 8,00,000	5%
3	Rs. 8,00,001 to Rs. 12,00,000	10%
4	Rs. 12,00,001 to Rs. 16,00,000	15%
5	Rs. 16,00,001 to Rs. 20,00,000	20%
6	Rs. 20,00,001 to Rs. 24,00,000	25%
6	Above Rs. 24,00,000	30%

In case the Individual/ HUF/ AOP/ BOI/ AJP opts for the old regime of taxation, the slab rate applicable for tax shall as under:

Tax Rates for Individuals			
Income	Rates of Income Tax		
	Individual (Age less than 60 Years)	Senior Citizen (Age above 60 Years)	Very Senior Citizen (Age above 80 Years)
1. Up to Rs. 2,50,000	Nil	Nil	Nil
2. Rs. 2,50,001 to Rs. 3,00,000	5%	Nil	Nil
3. Rs. 3,00,001 to Rs. 5,00,000	5%	5%	Nil
4. Rs. 5,00,001 to Rs. 10,00,000	20%	20%	20%
5. Above Rs. 10,00,000	30%	30%	30%

Tax Rates for Companies	
Domestic Company	Foreign Company
30%*	35%

*Concessional rate of tax shall be applicable in following cases:

Particulars of the Case	Applicable Rate of Income Tax
1. If total turnover or gross receipts of the company during the previous year 2023-24 does not exceed Rs. 400 crores	25%
2. If it has opted for tax under section 115BA	25%
3. If it has opted for tax under section 115BAA	22%
4. If it has opted for tax under section 115BAB	15%
	If the income has neither been derived from nor is incidental to manufacturing or production of an article or a thing and in respect of which no specific rate of tax is provided, the same shall be taxable at the rate of 22%.

* A Partnership firm (including LLP) is taxable at 30%.

The income tax rates specified above are exclusive of applicable surcharge and health and education cess.

As per Finance Act 2023, surcharge rates the maximum surcharge rate for individual/ HUF/ AOP/BOI/AJP where the total income exceed INR 5 crores shall be 25% (i.e. higher surcharge of 37% shall not be applicable) where the individual/ HUF/ AOP/BOI/AJP pay tax under the default tax regime of section 115BAC(1A) of the IT Act.

The rates of surcharge for individual/ HUF/ AOP/BOI/AJP opting for default tax regime and for all other person is mentioned below:

Rates of Surcharge							
Sr. No.	Particulars	Less than 50 lakhs	Taxable Income (in Rs.)				
			50 lakhs to 1 crore	1 crore to 2 crores	2 crores to 5 crores	5 crores to 10 crores	Exceeding 10 crores
1.	Individuals/HUF/AOP (in respect of dividend and capital gains u/s 111A, section	Nil	10%	15%			

	112 and section 112A of the Act)				
2.	Individuals/HUF/AOP (in respect of income other than '1' above)	Nil	10%	15%	25%
3.	Firm/ Co-operative Society, registered under Indian laws	Nil			12%
4.	Domestic Company (paying tax u/s 115BAA and 115BAB of the Act)				10%
5.	Domestic Company (other than '4' above)	Nil		7%	12%
6.	Foreign Company	Nil		2%	5%

The rates of surcharge for individual/ HUF/ AOP/ BOI/ AJP opting out of default tax regime is mentioned below:

Particulars	Rates of Surcharge					
	Taxable Income (in Rs.)					
	Less than 50 lakhs	50 lakhs to 1 crore	1 crore to 2 crores	2 crores to 5 crores	5 crores to 10 crores	Exceeding 10 crores
1. Individuals/HUF/AOP (in respect of dividend income from domestic companies and capital gains covered under section 111A, section 112 and section 112A of the Act)	Nil	10%				15%
2. Individuals/HUF/AOP (in respect of incomes other than '1' above)	Nil	10%	15%	25%		37%

Note: Surcharge on total income of FIIs, taxable in accordance with section 115AD, has been capped at 15%. The health and education cess at the rate of 4% shall be computed on aggregate of Income-Tax and Surcharge.

III. OTHER RELEVANT PROVISIONS

a) Eligible Foreign Investors

As per Notification No. 9/2014 dated 22 January 2014, the Central Government has specified Foreign Portfolio Investors registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2014, as 'Foreign Institutional Investor' for the purposes of clause (a) of the Explanation to section 115AD of the Act.

b) Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT) (Section 115JB)

Section 115JB of the Act provides that a company is subject to provisions of Minimum Alternative Tax (MAT) as under:

Where the tax payable as per the regular provisions of the Act is less than 15% of the book profits computed under the said provisions, tax shall be payable at the rate of 15% (of the book profit) excluding surcharge and health and education cess as may be applicable. Income by way of long term capital gain of a company shall be taken into account in computing the book profit and income-tax payable under Section 115JB.

However, in case of foreign companies, any amount of income accruing/ arising and the corresponding expenditure incurred relating to capital gains arising on transactions in securities shall not be taken into account in computing the book profit and income-tax payable under Section 115JB. The provisions of MAT will not apply to a foreign company if:

- It is a resident of a country with which India has a DTAA and the company does not have a permanent establishment in India in accordance with the provisions of such DTAA; or
- It is a resident of a country with which India does not have a DTAA and the foreign company is not required to register under any law applicable to companies.

As per the section 115JAA of the Act, tax credit (being the difference between taxes paid under MAT and the amount of taxes payable by the tax payer under the regular provisions of the Act) is allowed to be carried forward for 15 years immediately succeeding the assessment year in which tax credit becomes allowable. The tax credit can be set-off in a year when the tax becomes payable on the total income in accordance with the regular provisions of the Act and not under MAT.

Further, the provisions of MAT (including MAT credit) shall not apply to the companies opting for tax under section 115BAA and section 115BAB of the Act.

c) Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT) (Section 115JC)

All unit holders (other than companies) are subject to tax under AMT at the rate of 18.5 percent on the adjusted total income. In a situation where the income-tax computed as per normal provisions of the Act is less than the AMT on "adjusted total income", the unit holder shall be liable to pay tax as per AMT.

"Adjusted total income" for this purpose is the total income before giving effect to the following deductions:

- claim, if any, under section C, 'Deduction in respect of certain incomes' of chapter VI-A (other than section 80P);

- claim, if any, under section 10AA; and
- claim, if any, under section 35AD (in respect of capital expenditure) as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provision of section 32 as if no deduction under section 35AD was allowed in respect of the assets on which the deduction under that section is claimed.

AMT will not apply to an Individual, HUF, AOP, BOI or an Artificial Juridical Person, if the adjusted total income of such person does not exceed ₹ 20 lakhs. Credit of AMT is allowed which can be further carried forward to fifteen subsequent years and set off in the years(s) where regular income tax exceeds the AMT.

Further, the provisions of AMT (including AMT credit) shall not apply to the unit holders (other than companies) opting for tax under section 115BAC and section 115BAD of the Act.

d) *Exemption from Capital Gains*

As per the provisions of **Section 54EE**, applicable from the assessment year 2017-18, if an assessee has transferred a long-term capital asset and has invested the whole (or any part) of capital gains in long term- specified assets (unit or units, issued before the April 01, 2019, of such fund as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf to finance start-ups). Such investments can be made at any time within 6 months from the date of transfer of original asset. The amount of investment by an assessee in long term specified assets, out of capital gains arising from transfer of one or more original assets, during the financial year in which the original asset or assets transferred and in the subsequent financial year should not exceed Rs. 50 lakhs. The exemption shall be revoked if the long term specified assets is transferred (not even loan /advance is taken on security of such assets) within 3 years from the date of acquisition.

As per the provisions of **Section 54F** of the Act and subject to the conditions specified therein, in the case of an individual or a HUF, capital gains arising on transfer of a long-term capital asset (not being a residential house) are not chargeable to tax if the entire net consideration received on such transfer is invested within the prescribed period in a residential house in India. If part of such net consideration is invested within the prescribed period in a residential house, then such gains would not be chargeable to tax on a proportionate basis. For this purpose, net consideration means full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset as reduced by any expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer.

e) *Taxability of non-resident investors*

In case of a non-resident unit holder who is a resident of a country with which India has signed a Double Taxation Avoidance Agreement ("DTAA" or "tax treaty") (which is in force) income tax is payable at the rates provided in the Act, as discussed above, or the rates provided in such tax treaty, if any, **whichever is more beneficial to such non-resident unit holder** (Circular no. 728 dated October 1995 by CBDT read with provision of Section 90(2) of the Act). The DTAA provisions will have to be read with the Multilateral Instruments ratified by the respective countries.

For non-residents claiming such tax treaty benefits, the Finance Act 2012 mandates the obtaining from the home country tax authority of a tax residency certificate ("TRC") in a format to be prescribed.

Section 90(5) of the Act (introduced by the Finance Act, 2013) provides that an assessee to whom a DTAA applies shall provide such other documents and information, as may be prescribed. Further, a notification substituting Rule 21AB of the Rules has been issued prescribing the format of information to be provided under section 90(5) of the Act, i.e. in Form No 10F. Where the required information is not explicitly mentioned in the TRC, the assessee shall be required to furnish a Form No 10F and keep and maintain such documents as are necessary to substantiate the information mentioned in Form 10F.

Note:

As per Section 196A and 196D, where an agreement referred to in sub-section (1) of section 90 or sub-section (1) of section 90A applies to the payee and if the payee has furnished a certificate referred to in subsection (4) of section 90 or sub-section (4) of section 90A income-tax thereon shall be deducted at the rate of twenty per cent or at the rate or rates of income-tax provided in such agreement for such income, whichever is lower.

Section 195 of the Act, provides for withholding tax at the 'rates in force', whereas 196B of the Act provide for a flat rate of TDS. The term 'rates in force' as defined under section 2(37A) of the Act inter alia, provides that for the purpose of deduction of tax under section 195, the rate specified in this behalf in the Finance Act or rate specified in the relevant DTAA, whichever is more beneficial to the taxpayer would be applicable by virtue of section 90(2). Thus, for the purpose withholding tax under section 195, the 'rates in force' expressly refers to the benefit (if any) under the relevant treaty, which is not the case with section 196B of the Act. Thus, the fund would not grant any treaty benefit to non-residents covered by section 196B of the Act. The unitholder may claim refund of excess income tax (if any) in the return of income filed with the Indian Income tax department.

f) *Bonus Stripping*

Under the provisions of Section 94(8) of the Act, where any person purchases units ('original units') within a period of 3 months prior to the record date, who is allotted additional units without any payment and sells all or any of the original units within a period of 9 months after the record date, while continuing to hold all or any of the additional units, then any loss arising on sale of the original units shall be ignored for the purpose of computing income chargeable to tax. The amount of loss so ignored shall be deemed to be the cost of purchase of the additional units as are held on the date of such sale.

g) General Anti Avoidance Rules ("GAAR")

As per the Finance Act, 2017, the GAAR provisions will apply from the financial year 2017-18. Further, the provisions have also been amended to protect the investments made up to 31 March 2017 from the applicability of GAAR.

GAAR empowers the tax authorities to treat any transaction or arrangement entered into for the primary purpose of tax avoidance as an impermissible avoidance arrangement. The GAAR provisions seek to confer on the tax officer extensive powers, to disregard/ combine/ recharacterize transactions/ persons in situations where there is a tax avoidance motive or where such motive is presumed to exist in law.

h) Religious and Charitable Trusts

Investments in Units of the Mutual Fund will rank as an eligible form of investment under Section 11(5) of the Act read with Rule 17C of the Income-tax Rules, 1962, for Religious and Charitable Trusts.

The above Statement of Possible Direct Tax Benefits/ Consequences sets out the provisions of law in a summary manner only and is not a complete analysis or listing of all potential tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposal of mutual fund units. The statements made above are based on the tax laws in force. Investors/Unit holders are advised to consult their tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposal of mutual fund units.

Linking of PAN-Aadhaar

With reference to the press release dated March 28, 2023, issued by Central Board of Direct Taxes, with effect from July 01, 2023 the PAN of the investors who have failed to intimate their Aadhaar, shall become inoperative.

Further, with reference to the circular issued by CBDT in April 23, 2024, following consequences will be faced as a result of PAN becoming inoperative-

- i. refund of any amount of tax or part thereof, due under the provisions of the Act shall not be made
- ii. interest shall not be payable to him on such refund for the period, beginning with the date specified under sub-rule (4) of rule 114AAA and ending with the date on which it becomes operative
- iii. where tax is deductible under Chapter XVII-B in case of such person, such tax shall be deducted at higher rate, in accordance with the provisions of section 206AA
- iv. where tax is collectible at source under Chapter XVII-BB in case of such person, such tax shall be collected at higher rate, in accordance with the provisions of section 206CC.

B. LEGAL INFORMATION

(i) Nomination Facility

Pursuant to Regulation 29A of the Mutual Fund Regulations, AMC provides an option to unitholder to nominate (in the manner prescribed under the Mutual Fund Regulations), a person(s) in whom the units held by him shall vest in the event of his/her death. Where the units are held by more than one person jointly, the joint unit holders may together nominate a person(s) in whom all the rights in the units shall vest in the event of death of all the joint unit holder. By provision of this facility the AMC is not in any way attempting to grant any rights other than those granted by law to the nominee(s).

A nomination in respect of the units does not create an interest in the property after the death of the unit holder. The nominee(s) shall receive the units only as an agent and trustee for the legal heirs or legatees as the case may be. It is hereby clarified that the nominees(s) under the nomination facility provided herein shall not necessarily acquire any title or beneficial interest in the property by virtue of this nomination.

Pursuant to the provisions of Para 17.16 (on Nomination for Mutual Fund unit holders) of the Master Circular, as amended from time to time, in case of single holding, it is mandatory to submit the nomination details / declaration for opting out of nomination for investors subscribing to mutual funds. It may however be noted that said nomination requirements are optional for jointly held folios i.e. investors who are subscribing to the units as joint unitholders.

In case of Physical application, the forms shall carry the wet signature of all the unit holders. In case of online option, AMC shall validate through the following:

- i. Digital signature certificate
- ii. Aadhaar based e-sign or by using e-sign facility recognized under Information Technology Act, 2000 or
- iii. Through Two Factor authentication (2FA) in which one of the factor shall be a One-Time password sent to the unitholder at his / her email / phone no. registered with the AMC.

Nomination will not be allowed in a folio held on behalf of a minor. Every new nomination request for a folio/account will overwrite the existing nomination.

a) Who can nominate / be nominee?

- **Who can nominate:** Nomination can be made only by individuals on their own behalf, either singly or jointly. Nomination is also available to a sole proprietary concern account.

- **Who cannot nominate:** Non-individuals including society, trust, body corporate, partnership firm, karta of Hindu undivided family, holder of power of attorney cannot nominate.
- **Who can be nominated:**
 - i. resident Indian individuals
 - ii. minors through parent/legal guardian
 - iii. non-resident Indian individuals, subject to the exchange controls in force from time to time.
 - iv. religious and charitable trusts; and
 - v. central government, state government, a local authority or any person designated by virtue of his office.

Nomination can be made for maximum of 3 (three) nominees. In case of multiple nominees, the percentage of allocation/ share in favour of each of the nominees should be indicated clearly against the respective names and such allocation/ share should be in whole numbers without any decimals, making a total of 100% (One Hundred per cent). In case the percentage of allocation / share for each of the nominees is not clearly indicated in the nomination form, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund /the AMC, by invoking default option, shall settle the claim equally amongst all the nominees.

In case a minor is nominated, the name and address of the guardian of the minor nominee shall be provided by the unit holder(s).

b) How to Nominate?

Investors may make the nomination (i) at the time of initial investment for purchase units in a scheme by filling up the form/ columns for nomination provided in the application form or (ii) subsequently, using a prescribed Nomination Form, available at all ISCs of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund as well as on the website mf.whiteoakamc.com.

If the units are held jointly, all joint unit holders will be required to sign the nomination form.

c) Change or cancellation of Nomination

A nomination made can be changed or cancelled subsequently by the unitholder(s) by making an application in the prescribed form to the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund for change or cancellation of nomination. Change in / cancellation of nomination can be made only by those individuals who hold units on their own behalf singly or jointly and who made the original nomination.

d) Effects of nomination/ change or cancellation of nomination

A nomination in respect of the units does not create an interest in the property after the death of the unitholder. The nominee(s) shall receive the units only as an agent and trustee for the legal heirs or legatees as the case may be. It is hereby clarified that the nominees(s) under the nomination facility provided herein shall not necessarily acquire any title or beneficial interest in the property by virtue of this nomination.

e) Nomination in respect of units stands rescinded upon transfer of units: -

1. On cancellation of nomination, the nomination made previously shall stand rescinded and the AMC/ WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall not be under any obligation to transfer the units in favour of any of the persons nominated earlier.
2. The AMC shall, subject to completion of the necessary formalities by the nominee(s), including KYC Compliance, production of death certificate of the deceased unit holder and duly attested signature of the nominee(s), furnishing of proof of guardianship in case of minor nominee, execution of indemnity bond or such other document as may be required, proceed to effect the payment/transfer of units to the nominee(s).
3. Transfer of units/payment to a nominee of the sums shall be valid and effectual against any demand made upon the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund /AMC, and shall discharge the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund /AMC of all liability towards the estate of the deceased unit holder and his/her successors and legal heirs, executors and administrators.
4. If the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or the AMC or the Trustee were to incur or suffer any claim, demand, liabilities, proceedings or if any actions are filed or made or initiated against any of them in respect of or in connection with the nomination, they shall be entitled to be indemnified absolutely for any loss, expenses, costs, and charges that any of them may suffer or incur absolutely from the investor's estate.

f) Nomination for units held in electronic (demat) mode

For units of the scheme(s) held in electronic (demat) form with the depository, the nomination details provided by the unitholder to the depository will be applicable to the units of the scheme. Such nomination including any variation, cancellation or substitution of nominee(s) shall be governed by the rules and bye-laws of the depository.

(ii) Transfer of Units

Units of the schemes shall be freely transferable in terms of para 14.4.4 of SEBI Master Circular on Mutual Funds. Restriction on transfer of units of ELSS during lock-in period shall continue to be as per ELSS guidelines. Further, if a person becomes a holder of the units consequent to operation of law, or upon enforcement of a pledge, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund will, subject to production of satisfactory evidence, effect the transfer, if the transferee is otherwise eligible to hold the units.

Transfer of Units in demat mode:

Transfer can be made only in favor of transferees who are capable of holding Units and having a Demat Account. The delivery instructions for transfer of Units will have to be lodged with the unit holder's Depository Participant ('DP') in requisite form as

may be required from time to time and transfer will be effected in accordance with such rules / regulations as may be in force governing transfer of securities in dematerialized mode. Further, for the procedure of release of lien, the unit holder shall contact their respective DP. However, if a person becomes a holder of the Units consequent to operation of law or upon enforcement of a pledge, the Mutual Fund will, subject to production of satisfactory evidence, effect the transfer, if the transferee is otherwise eligible to hold the Units.

In the case of units held in dematerialized mode, transfer of units through off market transaction shall not be permissible. Consequently, request for redemption of units acquired through off market transaction shall be liable for rejection. Similarly, in cases of transfers taking place consequent to death, insolvency etc., and the transferee's name will be recorded by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund subject to production of satisfactory evidence.

Transfer of units held in SoA mode

1. As per the AMFI Best Practices Guidelines Circular No.116 /2024-25 dated August 14, 2024 read with AMFI Best Practices Guidelines Circular No. 119/2025-26 dated May 08, 2025, on 'Standard Process for Transfer of Units held in Non-Demat (SoA) mode' ('AMFI Guidelines'), units held by individual unitholders in Non-Demat ('SoA') mode can be transferred only in following cases-
 - (i) Surviving joint unitholder, who wants to add new joint holder(s) in the folio upon demise of one or more joint unitholder(s).
 - (ii) A nominee of a deceased unitholder, who wants to transfer the units to the legal heirs of the deceased unitholder, post the transmission of units in the name of the nominee.
 - (iii) A minor unitholder who has turned a major and has changed his/her status from minor to major, wants to add the name of the parent / guardian, sibling, spouse etc. in the folio as joint holder(s).

Further, in terms of AMFI Best Practices Guidelines Circular No. 119/2025-26 dated May 08, 2025, the transfer of units held by individual unitholders in SOA mode is also extended for the following modes of transfer:

(a) transfer to siblings. (b) Gifting of units. (c) Transfer of units to third party. (d) addition/ deletion of unit holder.

Partial transfer of units held in a folio shall be allowed. However, if the balance units in the transferor's folio falls below specified threshold / minimum number of units as specified in the SID, such residual units shall be compulsorily redeemed, and the redemption amount will be paid to the transferor.

If the request for transfer of units is lodged on the record date, the dividend payout/ reinvestment shall be made to the transferor.

In order to mitigate the risk, redemption under the transferred units shall not be allowed for 10 days from the date of transfer. This will enable the investor to revert in case the transfer is initiated fraudulently.

The facility for transfer of units held in SoA mode shall be available only through online mode via the transaction portals of the RTAs and the MF Central, i.e., the transfer of units held in SoA mode shall not be allowed through physical/ paper-based mode or via the stock exchange platforms, MFU, channel partners and EOPs etc.

2. Pre-requisites

- (a) The surviving unit holder / nominee/minor unitholder who has turned major, will need to first complete the required process for transmission of units or change of status from minor to major (as the case may be), after submission of required forms / documents and should be registered as the rightful unitholder of the units in the folio to be eligible to apply for transfer of units held in SoA mode.
- (b) There should be no "lien" or freeze on the units being transferred for any reason whatsoever. Also, the Units should not be under any lock-in period.
- (c) The transferee(s) should mandatorily -
 - be an individual / individual(s).
 - have a valid folio* in the mutual fund in which the transferor wishes to transfer the units.
 - be KYC compliant with "KYC validated" status.
 - have valid PAN.
 - have/provide a valid CBS Bank account details of the transferee/ 1st named transferee (in case of more than one transferee).
 - have a valid email address and mobile number.
 - have submitted duly completed Nomination form or Opt-out declaration.
 - should be eligible to hold the Units as per the respective SID.
 - fulfil any other regulatory requirement as may be applicable.

*If the transferee(s) does not / do not have an existing folio in the concerned mutual fund, the transferee(s) shall be required to first open a 'Zero Balance Folio' with the concerned mutual fund. **All AMCs will facilitate opening of zero balance folio to enable this facility.** The zero-balance folio must also be compliant with all mandatory requirements such as KYC compliance, bank account validation, FATCA, nomination, email address and mobile number etc. This will pre-empt rejection of a transfer request, if it is discovered post the acceptance of transfer request, that the transferee is not KYC compliant or has provided invalid PAN etc. The primary holder, Plan, Option, and the ARN (in case of Regular Plan) in the transferor's Folio shall remain unchanged upon transfer of units in the transferee folio.

3. **Payment of Stamp duty on Transfer of Units** - The Stamp duty for transfer of units, if/where applicable, shall be payable by the transferor. For the purpose of calculation of the amount of stamp duty, the consideration value will be calculated as per the last available NAV (irrespective of the amount of consideration mentioned by the transferor in the transfer request). The stamp duty if/where applicable, shall be collected by the RTAs from the transferor through online mode by ensuring that the payment is received from the bank account registered in the folio.

Illustration: Where transfer request is submitted on, say, Wednesday before declaration of NAV for Wednesday, the previous day's NAV i.e., Tuesday's NAV would be available and the same will be applied by the RTA to determine the amount of stamp duty. If the transfer request is logged at, say, 11.30 p.m. after publication of Wednesday's closing NAV, the same shall be applied. Likewise, if the transfer request is submitted on a non-business day, the closing NAV of the previous business day shall be considered for arriving at sale consideration amount and stamp duty computation.

The process as specified in AMFI guidelines and as amended from time to time are required to be followed by the investors for transfer of units.

(iv) Transmission of Units

- In case of transmission of Units, the transferee will have to comply with the applicable "Know Your Customer" Norms.
- In case of transmission of Units, the claimant(s) of Units will be required to submit the prescribed documents as may be applicable. Investors may refer to our website (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>) or contact any of our Investor Service Centres for the various documents required under different transmission scenarios.
- In case of transmission of Units to a claimant who is a minor, the prescribed documents like PAN, KYC, bank details, indemnity, etc. of the guardian will be required.
- If the amount involved in transmission exceeds the prescribed amount limits as per the AMFI BP Guidelines circular dated January 31, 2024, the AMC/Mutual Fund may, on a case to case basis, seek additional documents from the claimant(s) of Units.

Investor should refer to the Transmission section of our website <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com> for more details and information.

(v) Change in Guardian in case of a minor unit holder

The guardian can be changed in a folio held "on behalf of a minor", either due to mutual consent or demise of the existing guardian. However, the new guardian can only be either a natural guardian (i.e. father or mother) or a court appointed legal guardian. New guardian should submit documentary evidence confirming the relationship with the minor, bank attestation attesting his/her signature and KYC compliance acknowledgment.

The following documents should be submitted for registration of the new guardian:

- Request letter from the new guardian;
- No Objection Letter (NOC) or Consent Letter from existing guardian or Court Order for new guardian, in case the existing guardian is alive;
- Notarized copy or attested copy of the Death Certificate of the deceased guardian, where applicable. The attestation may also be done by a special executive magistrate, authorized official of the AMC or manager of a scheduled bank;
- Bank attestation attesting the signature of the new guardian in a bank account of the minor where the new guardian is registered as the guardian;
- KYC of the new guardian; and
- Additional KYC, FATCA and CRS- Self Certification

(vi) Minor attaining majority – Status Change

When a minor unitholder attains majority on completion of 18 (eighteen) years of age, the unitholder is required to make an application to the AMC/Registrar to change his / her status from "minor" to "individual" and register his / her signature with the Registrar, submitting the following documents:

- A prescribed service request form, duly filled and containing details such as the name of the unitholder, folio numbers, scheme name etc;
- Details of new bank mandate, where the account is changed from minor to major;
- The signature of the major unitholder on the form should be duly attested by his / her bankers. Alternatively a signature attestation certificate/ letter issued by a manager of a scheduled bank may be submitted;
- The KYC and PAN of the major unitholder; and
- Additional KYC, FATCA & CRS - Self Certification.
- Nomination form / declaration for opting out of Nomination is mandatory.

In this regard, unitholders may please note the following:

- The AMC/Registrar shall endeavor to send advance notice at the registered correspondence address, advising the minor and guardian to submit prescribed documents, in order to effect change of status from 'minor' to 'major'.

- b) In case the requisite documents to change the status are not received by the date when the minor attains the age of majority, no transactions (financial and non-financial) including fresh registration of SIP, STP and SWP will be permitted after the date of minor attaining the age of majority.
- c) Existing SIPs, SWPs and STPs registered prior to the minor attaining the age of majority, will be continued to be processed till the time an instruction from the major to terminate the standing instruction is received by the AMC/Registrar along with the prescribed documents. New SIPs, SWPs and STPs will be registered up to the date of the minor attaining the age of majority.

(vii) Duration of the Schemes

The duration of open-ended schemes is perpetual, while that of the close-ended schemes is as mentioned in the relevant SIDs. However, in terms of the SEBI (Mutual Fund Regulations), 1996, open-ended schemes may be wound up anytime, and close ended scheme may be wound up at any time prior to the maturity date, after repaying the amount due to the unitholders under the following circumstances:

- a) On happening of any event, which in the opinion of the Trustee, requires the scheme concerned to be wound up; or
- b) If 75% (seventy five per cent) of the unit holders of the scheme concerned pass a resolution that the scheme be wound up; or
- c) If SEBI so directs in the interests of unit holders.

(viii) Winding up of the Schemes

Where a scheme is to be wound up under Regulation 39(3) of Mutual Fund Regulations, the Trustees shall give notice disclosing the circumstances leading to the winding up of the scheme :-

- a) To the SEBI; and
- b) In two daily newspapers having circulation all over India, a vernacular newspaper circulating at the place where the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund is formed.

Effect of winding up

On and from the date of the publication of notice under clause (b) of sub-regulation (3) of regulation 39 of Mutual Fund Regulations, the Trustee or the AMC as the case may be, shall –

- a) cease to carry on any business activities in respect of the scheme so wound up;
- b) cease to create or cancel units in the scheme; and
- c) cease to issue or redeem units in the scheme.

In addition to the above, an open-ended scheme may also be wound up if the scheme fails to fulfill the condition of a minimum of 20 (twenty) investors on an ongoing basis for each calendar quarter.

Procedure and Manner of Winding Up

In terms of regulation 41 of Mutual Fund Regulations, the Trustee shall call a meeting of the unitholders to approve by simple majority of the unitholders present and voting at the meeting resolution for authorising the Trustee or any other person to take steps for winding up of the scheme concerned. The Trustee or the person authorised as above, shall dispose off the assets of the scheme concerned in the best interest of the unit holders of the scheme.

Provided that a meeting of the unitholders shall not be necessary if the scheme is wound up at the end of maturity period of the scheme. The proceeds of sale realised in pursuance of the above shall be first utilised towards discharge of such liabilities as are due and payable under the scheme, and after meeting the expenses connected with such winding up, the balance shall be paid to the unitholders in proportion to their respective interest in the assets of the scheme, as on the date when decision for winding up was taken. On completion of the winding up, the Trustee shall forward to SEBI and unitholders a report on the winding up, detailing, the circumstances leading to the winding up, the steps taken for disposal of the assets of the scheme before winding up, expenses for fund of winding up, net assets available for distribution to the unit holders and a certificate from the auditors of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund. Notwithstanding anything contained herein above, the provisions of the Mutual Fund Regulations in respect of disclosures of half-yearly reports and annual reports shall continue to be applicable until winding up is completed or the scheme concerned ceases to exist.

After the receipt of the report referred to above, under “Procedure and Manner of Winding Up”, if SEBI is satisfied that all measures for winding up of the scheme concerned have been complied with, the scheme shall cease to exist. The aforesaid provisions pertaining to “Procedure and Manner of Winding Up” shall apply in respect of each individual scheme and to the extent possible shall apply mutatis mutandis to each investment plan.

(ix) KYC Requirements and Requirements of Prevention of Money Laundering Act

Please refer Section 3. Prevention of Money Laundering and Know Your Client (‘KYC’) Requirements.

(x) Consolidation of Folios

In case an investor has multiple folios, the AMC reserves the right to consolidate all the folios into one folio, based on such criteria as may be determined by the AMC from time to time. In case of additional purchases in same scheme/ fresh purchase in new scheme, if the investor fails to provide the folio number, the AMC reserves the right to allot the units in the existing folio, based on such integrity check as may be determined by the AMC from time to time.

(xi) Default Option/Plan/Scheme in case of incomplete or inconsistent information

Investors may note that in case of fresh / additional purchases, if the name of the scheme on the application form / transactions slip differs with the name on the cheque / demand draft / payment instrument / transfer letter, then the AMC will allot units under the scheme mentioned on the application form. In case of fresh/additional purchases, if the scheme name is not mentioned on the application form / transaction slip, then the units will be allotted under the scheme mentioned on the cheque / demand draft / payment instrument / transfer letter. The plan / option that will be considered in such cases if not specified by the customer will be the default option of the scheme as per the SID. However, in case of additional purchase if the scheme name is not specified by the customer then the AMC reserves the right to allot units in the option under which units were allotted at the time of fresh purchase.

(xii) Unclaimed Redemption / IDCW Amount

In line with Para 14.3 of SEBI Master Circular for Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024 on treatment of unclaimed redemption and dividend amounts, four separate plans under WhiteOak Capital Liquid Fund ("the Scheme"), specifically for deployment of unclaimed redemption and IDCW amounts have been provided. The details of the same are as follows:

Separate Plans:

Following four separate plans are introduced under the Scheme (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Unclaimed Amount Plan(s)")

- WhiteOak Capital Liquid Fund - Unclaimed Redemption Plan - Below 3 Years
- WhiteOak Capital Liquid Fund - Unclaimed IDCW Plan - Below 3 Years
- WhiteOak Capital Liquid Fund - Unclaimed Redemption Plan - Above 3 Years
- WhiteOak Capital Liquid Fund - Unclaimed IDCW Plan - Above 3 Years

Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) are launched for the limited purpose of deployment of unclaimed redemption and IDCW amounts of the investors and will not be available for regular investments by investors or switches from existing plans/ schemes of the Fund. Unclaimed redemption/IDCW amounts of investors of all schemes of the Fund will be deployed under the respective Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) - Below 3 Years. Subsequently, redemption/IDCW amounts remaining unclaimed based on expiry of payment instruments will be identified on a monthly basis and amounts of unclaimed redemption/IDCW would be deployed in the respective Unclaimed Amount Plan(s).

Scheme Characteristics:

The characteristics such as investment objective, asset allocation pattern, investment strategy, risk factors, portfolio, face value and terms and conditions for Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) will be same as the existing plans of the Scheme except for the following:

- Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) will have only growth option;
- The portfolio of Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) will form part of portfolio of the Scheme and there will be no separate portfolio for Unclaimed Amount Plan(s);
- The requirement of minimum amount for subscription/ additional subscription and minimum amount/units for redemption will not be applicable to Unclaimed Amount Plan(s);
- The units under Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) will be allotted in the existing folio to which such unclaimed amounts relate and all the details of existing folio viz. bank details, KYC, PAN, nomination etc. will be applicable for folio under Unclaimed Amount Plan(s).
- No exit load will be charged under Unclaimed Amount Plan(s);
- There will be no ISINs for Unclaimed Amount Plan(s);
- The investment held under Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) cannot be switched out to any other option/plan/ schemes of the Fund and investor can only claim the said amount by submitting a request claiming unclaimed amounts;
- TER (Total Expense Ratio) of such plan will be as per the TER of direct plan of such scheme or at 50bps whichever is lower; Units will be allotted on the Effective Date at a face value of Rs.1,000/- under the respective Unclaimed Amount Plan(s). Thereafter, separate NAVs will be calculated for each Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) and will be applied accordingly for subsequent investment in/ redemption from Unclaimed Amount Plan(s).

Claim of unclaimed redemption/IDCW amounts by investor:

Investors who claim the unclaimed amount during a period of three years from the due date will be paid initial unclaimed amount along-with the income earned on its deployment. Investors who claim these amounts after 3 years, will be paid initial unclaimed amount along-with the income earned on its deployment till the end of third year. After the third year, the income earned on such unclaimed amounts shall be used for the purpose of investor education.

Tax consequences:

Investors should note that, as and when investor claims unclaimed redemption / IDCW amounts after such amounts were invested in Unclaimed Amount Plan(s), redemption from Unclaimed Amount Plan(s) and subsequent payment to concerned investor may entail tax consequences. In view of individual nature of tax consequence, each Unit holder/Investor is advised to

consult his/her professional tax advisor. The list of name(s) and addresses of investors of the Fund in whose folios there are unclaimed redemption/IDCW amounts is made available on our website (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>). An investor can obtain details after providing his proper credentials (like PAN, date of birth, etc.) along with other security controls put in place by the AMC. Further, the process for claiming unclaimed redemption and IDCW amounts and necessary forms/documents required for the same is also made available on our website.

The Trustee to WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund reserves the right to change/modify above provisions at a later date.

(xiii) Right to Limit Redemption

Subject to the terms of Para 1.12 of SEBI Master Circular for Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024, the AMC may, under the below mentioned circumstances, impose restriction on redemption (including switch-outs) for a period not exceeding 10 working days in any 90 (ninety) days period. Such restriction may be imposed when there are circumstances leading to a systemic crisis or event that severely constricts market liquidity or the efficient functioning of markets such as:

- **Liquidity issues** - When market at large becomes illiquid affecting almost all securities rather than any issuer specific security;
- **Market failures, exchange closures** - When markets are affected by unexpected events which impact the functioning of exchanges or the regular course of transactions. Such unexpected events could also be related to political, economic, military, monetary or other emergencies; and
- **Operational issues** - When exceptional circumstances are caused by force majeure, unpredictable operational problems and technical failures (e.g. a black out). Such cases can only be considered if they are reasonably unpredictable and occur in spite of appropriate diligence of third parties, adequate and effective disaster recovery procedures and systems.

However, such restriction would not be applicable to the redemption (including switch-outs) requests received for upto Rs. 2,00,000 (Rupees Two Lakhs). In case of redemption (including switch-outs) requests above Rs. 2,00,000 (Rupees Two Lakhs), AMC shall redeem the first Rs. 2,00,000 (Rupees Two Lakhs) without such restriction and remaining part over and above Rs. 2,00,000 (Rupees Two Lakhs) shall be subject to such restriction.

Any imposition of restriction on redemption (including switch-outs) of units of the scheme shall be made applicable only after specific approval of board of the AMC and the Trustee and the same shall also be informed to SEBI immediately.

(xiv) Tax consequences:

Investors should note that, as and when investor claims unclaimed redemption / IDCW amounts after such amounts were invested in Unclaimed Redemption / IDCW Plan(s), redemption from Unclaimed Redemption / IDCW Plan(s) and subsequent payment to concerned investor may entail tax consequences. In view of individual nature of tax consequence, each unitholder / investor is advised to consult his / her professional tax advisor.

(xv) Pledge of Units

Subject to the other terms of the scheme, the units under the respective scheme(s) (subject to completion of lock-in period, if any) may be offered as security by way of a pledge / charge in favour of scheduled banks, financial institutions, non-banking finance companies (NBFC's), or any other body. The AMC/RTA will note and record such pledged units. A standard form for this purpose is available on request at all ISCs and WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund's website <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>.

The AMC shall mark a lien on the specified units only upon receiving the duly completed form and documents as it may require. Disbursement of such loans will be at the entire discretion of the bank / financial institution / NBFC or any other body concerned and WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund assumes no responsibility thereof.

The pledgor will not be able to redeem/switch units that are pledged until the entity to which the units are pledged provides a written authorisation to WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund that the pledge / lien/ charge may be removed. As long as units are pledged, the pledgee will have complete authority to redeem such units. IDCW declared on units under lien will be paid / reinvested to the credit of the unitholder and not the lien holder unless specified otherwise in the lien letter.

For Units held in Electronic (Demat) Mode

For units of the scheme(s) held in electronic (demat) form, the rules of depository applicable for pledge will be applicable for pledge/assignment of units of the scheme(s). Pledgor and pledgee must have a beneficial account with the Depository. These accounts can be with the same DP or with different depository participants.

(xvi) Website

The website of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/AMC is intended solely for the use of resident Indians, non-resident Indians, persons of Indian origin and foreign institutional investors / foreign portfolio investors registered with SEBI. It should not be regarded as a solicitation for business in any jurisdiction other than India. In particular the information is not for distribution and does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction where such activity is prohibited. Any persons resident outside India, who nevertheless intend to respond to this material must first satisfy themselves that they are not subject to any local requirements, which restrict or prohibit them from doing so. Information other than that relating specifically to the AMC/WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund and its products is for information purposes only and should

not be relied upon as a basis for investment decisions. The AMC cannot be responsible for any information contained in any website linked from the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund's website.

The AMC makes no representations whatsoever about any such website which the user may access through the said website. A link to another website does not mean that the AMC endorses or accepts any responsibility for the content, or the use, of such website. It is the responsibility of the user to take precautions to ensure that whatever is selected for use is free of such items as viruses and other items of a destructive nature. The investors are requested to read the terms and conditions given on the said website carefully before using the said website. By using the said website, the investor will be deemed to have agreed that the terms and conditions specified apply to the use of the investor of the said website, any information obtained from the site, and our products and services. If the investor does not agree to the specified terms, the investor may not use the said website or download any content from it.

(xvii) Disclosure of Investors' Information to Service Providers and Intermediaries

- a) The investors may note that the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or AMC need to use the services of intermediaries such as post office, local and international couriers, banks and other intermediaries for correspondence with the investor and for making payments to the investor by cheques, drafts, warrants, electronic mode, etc.
- b) The AMC may share investors' personal information with the following third parties:
 1. Registrar, banks and / or authorised external third party service providers who are involved in transaction processing, despatches, etc., of investors' investment in the scheme;
 2. Distributors or sub-brokers through whom applications of investors are received; or
 3. Any other organisations for compliance with any legal or regulatory requirements or to verify the identity of investors for complying with anti-money laundering laws.
- c) The investor expressly agrees and authorises the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or AMC or their intermediaries to correspond with the investor or make payments through intermediaries including but not limited to post office, local and international couriers, and banks. The investor clearly understands that the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or AMC uses such intermediaries for convenience of the investor and such intermediaries are agents of the investor and not the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or AMC.

(xviii) Compliance with Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)

FATCA is a United States (US) Federal Law, to improve compliance of US tax citizens who have foreign financial assets and offshore accounts. In terms of FATCA, foreign financial institutions (FFIs) are required to report information about financial accounts held by US taxpayers (even if they hold only non-US assets) or held by foreign entities in which US taxpayers hold a substantial ownership interest.

The Government of India and US Government have signed an Inter-Governmental Agreement (IGA) on July 9, 2015 to implement FATCA. Pursuant to the reporting requirements mandated under FATCA.

Further, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund (through its agents or service providers) may report the information related to the investment of any investor to the US tax authorities (or to an Indian agency as notified, once India signs the intergovernmental agreement with US) and redeem and/or apply withholding tax to payments to investors who fail to provide the information and documents required to identify their status, or are non-FATCA compliant financial institutions or fall within other categories specified in the FATCA provisions and regulations. Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the applicability of FATCA requirements to them.

The AMC would be required from time to time to:

- (i) undertake necessary due diligence process by collecting information/documentary evidence about US/Non-US status of the investors/unit holders and identify US reportable accounts; and
- (ii) disclose/report information about the holdings, investments returns pertaining to US reportable accounts to the specified US agencies and/or such Indian authorities as may be specified under FATCA guidelines or under any other guidelines issued by Indian regulatory authorities such as SEBI, Income Tax etc. (collectively referred to as the guidelines').

FATCA due diligence will be applicable at each investor/unit holder (including joint holders) level and on being identified as reportable person/specified US person, all folios/accounts will be reported including their identity, direct or indirect beneficiaries, beneficial owners and controlling persons. Further, in case of folio(s)/account(s) with joint holder(s), the entire account value of the investment portfolio will be attributable under each such reportable person. Investor(s)/unit holder(s) will, therefore, be required to comply with the request of the AMC/the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund to furnish such information, in a timely manner as may be required by the AMC/the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund to comply with the due diligence/reporting requirements stated under IGA and/or the Guidelines issued from time to time. With respect to individuals, the US reportable accounts would cover those with US citizenship or US residency. One may note that in US, both US citizens and residents are taxed on their worldwide income. With respect to entities, FATCA requires reporting in relation to specified US persons (Eg. US partnerships, private corporations) as well as passive Non-Financial Foreign Entities (NFFEs) in which controlling interest is held by specified US person.

The identification of US person will be based on one or more of the following —US "indicia" —

- Identification of account holder as a US citizen or resident;

- Unambiguous indication of a US place of birth;
- Current US mailing or residence address (including a US post office box)
- Current US telephone number;
- Standing instructions to transfer funds to an account maintained in USA;
- Current effective power of attorney or signing authority granted to a person with a US address; or
- An -in-care of or-hold mail address that is the sole address that the Indian Financial Institution has on the file for the account holder.

FATCA provisions are relevant not only at on-boarding stage of investor(s)/unit holder(s) but also throughout the life cycle of investment with the Fund/the AMC. In view of this, investors should immediately intimate to the Fund/the AMC, in case of any change in their status with respect to FATCA related declaration provided by them previously.

The WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund/AMC reserves the right to reject any application or redeem the units held directly or beneficially in case the applicant/investor(s) fails to furnish the relevant information and/or documentation in accordance with the FATCA provisions, notified.

Investors(s)/unitholder(s) should consult their own tax advisors to understand the implications of FATCA provisions/requirements. Existing investors of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund are also advised to download the FATCA declaration form from AMC's website (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>) and submit the duly filled FATCA declaration form to the AMC or RTA for necessary updation in the records.

(xix) **Common Reporting Standard (CRS)**

On similar lines as FATCA, the Organization of Economic Development ("OECD"), along with the G20 countries, of which India is a member, has released a –Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information in Tax Matters, in order to combat the problem of offshore tax evasion and avoidance and stashing of unaccounted money abroad, requiring cooperation amongst tax authorities. The G20 and OECD countries have together developed a CRS on automatic exchange of information ("AEOI"). The CRS on AEOI was presented to G20 Leaders in Brisbane on 16th November, 2014. On June 3, 2015, India has joined the multilateral competent authority agreement (MCAA) on AEOI. The CRS on AEOI requires the financial institutions of the - source jurisdiction to collect and report information to their tax authorities about account holders - residents in other countries, such information having to be transmitted - automatically annually. The information to be exchanged relates not only to individuals, but also to shell companies and trusts having beneficial ownership or interest on the –residential countries.

Appropriate rules have been notified to implement CRS and FATCA. In view of India's commitment to implement the CRS on AEOI and also the IGA with USA, and with a view to provide information to other countries, necessary legislative changes have been made through Finance (No. 2) Act, 2014, by amending section 285BA of the Income -tax Act, 1961. Income tax Rules, 1962 were amended vide notification No. 62 of 2015 dated 7th August, 2015 by inserting Rules 114F to 114H and Form 61B to provide a legal basis for the Reporting Financial Institutions (RFIs) for maintaining and reporting information about the Reportable Accounts.

C. GENERAL INFORMATION

1. **Inter-Scheme Transfer of Investments**

Transfers of investments from one scheme to another scheme of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall be allowed only if:

- a) such transfers are done at the prevailing market price for quoted instruments on spot basis ("spot basis" shall have the same meaning as specified by a stock exchange for the spot transaction); and
- b) the securities so transferred shall be in conformity with the investment objective of the scheme to which such transfer has been made.

2. **Aggregate investment in the Scheme under the following categories:**

In accordance with Paragraph on 'Scheme Related Disclosures' of SEBI Master Circular for Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024, please find below the aggregate investment in the respective Scheme(s) by Board of Directors of WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited and Key Personnel as on May 31, 2025:

Scheme Name	Aggregate amount invested in the Scheme as on May 31, 2025 (market value in Rs.)		
	AMC's Board of Directors	Key personnel (excluding Fund Manager)\$	Fund Manager\$
WhiteOak Capital Liquid Fund	Nil	42,12,491.00	6,78,006.25
WhiteOak Capital Ultra Short Duration Fund	Nil	1,56,12,755.23	7,44,435.76
WhiteOak Capital Flexi Cap Fund	Nil	3,06,52,168.35	9,06,61,766.18
WhiteOak Capital Mid Cap Fund	Nil	1,89,70,908.58	5,07,05,367.8
WhiteOak Capital ELSS Tax Saver Fund	Nil	7,69,254.28	50,45,375.99
WhiteOak Capital Large Cap Fund	Nil	26,59,597.43	67,11,633.77

WhiteOak Capital Balanced Advantage Fund	Nil	37,28,422.23	4,17,48,298.68
WhiteOak Capital Multi Asset Allocation Fund	Nil	45,82,071.67	69,33,236.85
WhiteOak Capital Multi Cap Fund	Nil	92,06,910.59	99,62,589.74
WhiteOak Capital Balanced Hybrid Fund	Nil	15,60,411.79	21,08,208.29
WhiteOak Capital Large & Mid Cap Fund	Nil	28,57,401.19	21,16,450.19
WhiteOak Capital Banking & Financial Services Fund	Nil	28,96,260.02	33,66,645.18
WhiteOak Capital Pharma and Healthcare Fund	Nil	60,78,219.24	82,43,614.90
WhiteOak Capital Special Opportunities Fund	Nil	58,33,835.97	84,10,454.40
WhiteOak Capital Arbitrage Fund	Nil	1,89,64,642.26	29,780.76
WhiteOak Capital Digital Bharat Fund	Nil	21,87,971.83	5,60,995.18
WhiteOak Capital ESG Best-In-Class Strategy Fund	Nil	25,950.74	10,55,267.52
WhiteOak Capital Quality Equity Fund	Nil	43,86,028.27	3,37,613.85
WhiteOak Capital Equity Savings Fund	Nil	1,247.92	9,04,456.50

\$ Investment in under Other Key Personnel/Fund Manager includes the investment made by Key Personnel/Fund Manager as per Para 6.10 of SEBI Master Circular on Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024 read with SEBI Circular dated March 21, 2025 and letter SEBI/HO/IMD/ DFS/OW/P/2021/24745/1 dated September 20, 2021 on Alignment of interest of Designated Employees of Asset Management Companies (AMCs) with the Unitholders of the Mutual Fund Schemes. Further, investment details of executive directors included under the head " Other Key Personnel".

3. **Dematerialisation and Rematerialisation procedures**

(b) Option to hold units in Dematerialized (Demat) form:

Pursuant to Para 14.4.2 of Master Circular for Mutual Funds, investors subscribing for the Units in any of the schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund ("Fund") may opt to hold Units in dematerialized (demat) mode by filling and providing details of their demat account in the specified application form and furnish Client Master List (CML) copy linked with their demat account. Units shall be allotted in physical form by default unless the investors intimate their intention of holding Units in demat form by filling in the specified application form. This option shall be available in accordance with the provisions laid under the respective scheme(s) and in terms of guidelines / procedural requirements as laid by the depositories (NSDL / CDSL) from time to time. Currently, the option to hold Units in demat form shall not be available to investors subscribing for Units into options where the dividend distribution frequency is less than one month.

The Unit holder intending to hold the units in Demat form are required to have a beneficiary account with the Depository Participant (DP) (registered with NSDL / CDSL). Unit holders opting to hold the units in demat form must provide their Demat Account details like the DP's name, DP ID Number, and the beneficiary account number of the applicant with the DP, in the specified section of the application form.

In case Unit holders do not provide their Demat Account details, unit will be allotted to them in physical form and an Account Statement shall be sent to them. Investors holding units in dematerialized form as well as investors holding units in physical form, both shall be able to trade on the BSE StAR MF Platform and on NSE NMF II

Units held in demat form are transferable (except for Equity Linked Savings Scheme) in accordance with the provisions of the SEBI (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 1996, as may be amended from time to time. Transfer can be made only in favor of transferees who are capable of holding units and having a valid demat account.

In case, the unit holder desires to hold the units in a demat/rematerialized form at a later date, the request for conversion of units held in non-demat form into Demat (electronic) form or vice versa should be submitted along with a demat/remat request form to the DP directly and not to the AMC or the Registrar and Transfer Agent (RTA) of the Fund. The AMC shall then issue units in the desired form within two working days of the receipt of valid documents from the respective DP. The credit of the converted units shall be reflected in the transaction statement provided by the DP to its client. Similarly, request for redemption or any other non financial request shall be submitted directly to the DP and not to the AMC/ RTA of the Fund.

For the units held in demat form investors will receive an account statement from their respective DPs not from AMC / RTA of the Fund.

The facility of availing the units in demat / remat form is available subject to such processes, operating guidelines and terms & conditions as may be prescribed by the DPs and the depositories from time to time.

Presently, the option to hold units in demat form shall not be available for systematic transactions like Systematic Transfer Plan (STP), Systematic Withdrawal Plan (SWP) etc. Such investors shall be mandatorily allotted units in physical form.

Pursuant to AMFI communication no. 35P/MEM-COR/35/11-12 dated December 23, 2011, an option to hold units in demat form shall be available for SIP transactions. However, the units will be allotted based on the applicable NAV as per the SID and will be credited to investors demat account on weekly basis upon realization of funds. For e.g., units will be credited to investors' demat account every Monday (or immediate next business day in case Monday happens to be a non-business day)

for realization status received in the last week from Monday to Friday. If an investor has opted to hold units in demat form for SIP transactions, he will be able to redeem / transfer only those units which are credited to his demat account till the date of submission of redemption / transfer request. Accordingly, redemption / transfer request shall be liable to be rejected in case of non – availability of sufficient unit in the investor's demat account as on date of submission of redemption / transfer request.

(c) Static Details

- The details provided by investors in the application form for subscribing to Units should be same as the details registered with the DP.
- In the event of any conflict, the details registered with the DP will prevail.
- In case any particular detail is not registered with the DP, the details in the application form will be considered.
- In the event of mismatch in the mode of holding as mentioned in the application form vis-à-vis details with the DP, the application is liable to be rejected.

(d) Additional information regarding dematerialization or Rematerialization of mutual fund units:

Investor(s)/Unitholder(s) are requested to note the following procedures pertaining to Dematerialization or Rematerialization of mutual fund units pursuant to AMFI letter AMFI/35P/MEM-COR/72/2023-24 dated October 17, 2023:

➤ **How to apply for/get allotment of units in Demat mode:**

The investors who intend to hold units in dematerialized mode (demat mode) are required to have a demat account with Central Depository Services (India) Ltd ("CDSL")/National Securities Depository Ltd ("NSDL"). Such investors should provide their Demat account details in the physical application form along with copy of Client Master List.

Investors investing through the Stock Exchange Platforms in Demat mode are required to provide their Demat account details in their account opening form.

Investors investing online using either the WhiteOak Capital MF platform or that of its RTA, will get units by way of account statement only. Thereafter, they may choose to convert such holding in demat form as per the process explained below.

➤ **How to convert the units held in SoA mode to Demat mode:**

Investors desiring to convert the physical units (SoA mode) into dematerialized form need to submit the dematerialized request along with their latest account statement to their Depository Participant. For process of conversion and other requirements, investors are advised to contact their DP. Investors can also visit the website of respective depositories (www.nsdl.co.in / www.cdslindia.com) for information in this regard.

➤ **How to convert the units held in Demat mode to Remat (Rematerialization) mode:**

Investor who wishes to convert the holding in demat form to Remat mode, has to apply for Rematerialization through his Depository Participants (DP) and complete the required formalities at DP's end. Once this is done, DP will send the same to RTA for processing.

➤ **How to redeem the units held in Demat mode:**

Investor who intends to redeem their mutual fund units held in demat form need to submit the request through Depository Participants (DP) or through the respective exchanges.

➤ **Is switch-transaction permissible if the units are held in Demat:**

Investors who intend to switch their demat units (switch-in and switch-out transactions), need to submit the request through their Depository Participants (DP) and can be done only through exchanges.

➤ **The procedure for change in investor's profile/ bank account details etc. in respect of units held in demat mode (i.e., to whom the investor is required to approach, in case of such request):**

In case of non-financial requests/ applications such as change of investor's profile, address, bank details, complaints etc. investor should approach their respective Depository Participant(s) if units are held in demat mode. Investors are also advised to contact the nearest Investor Service Centre (ISC) of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or CAMS for further information/ assistance in this regard.

4. ASBA disclosures

Pursuant to clause 14.8 of SEBI Master Circular for Mutual Funds dated June 27, 2024, an investor can subscribe to the New Fund Offers (NFOs) launched through ASBA facility by applying for the Units offered under the Option(s)/Plan(s) of the Scheme(s) in the ASBA Application Form and following the procedure as prescribed in the form. Hence, all the NFOs to be launched by the Mutual Fund shall have ASBA facility, which will co-exist with the existing mode of subscription.

ASBA is an application containing an authorization given by the Investor to block the application money in his/her specified bank account towards the subscription of Units offered during the NFO of the Scheme of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund.

Thus, for an investor who applies through ASBA facility, the application money towards the subscription of Units shall be debited from his/her specified bank account only if his/her application is selected for allotment of Units.

Benefits of Applying through ASBA facility:

- a. Writing cheques and demand drafts is not required, as investor needs to submit ASBA application Form accompanying an authorization to block the account to the extent of application money towards subscription of Units. The balance money, if any, in the account can be used for other purposes by the investors.
- b. Release/Unblocking of blocked funds after allotment is done instantaneously.
- c. Unlike other modes of payment, ASBA facility prevents the loss of interest income on the application money towards subscription of Units as it remains in the bank account of the investor till the allotment is made.
- d. Refunds of money to the investors do not arise as the application money towards subscription of Units gets blocked only on the allotment of Units.
- e. The investor deals with the known intermediary i.e. his/her own bank.
- f. The application form is simpler as the application form for ASBA will be different from the NFO application form

ASBA Procedure

- (i) ASBA is an application containing an authorization given by the investor to block the application money in his specified bank account towards the subscription of units offered during the NFO period of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund schemes.
- (ii) ASBA facility is currently available only to those investors who wish to hold the units in dematerialized form.
- (iii) An investor intending to subscribe to the units during the NFO through ASBA, is required to submit a duly completed prescribed ASBA application form to a self-certified syndicate bank (**SCSB**), with whom his/her bank account is maintained, either physically with the designated branches (**DBs**) of the **SCSB**, whose name appear on the list displayed on SEBI's website (www.sebi.gov.in), BSE's website (www.bseindia.com), and NSE's website (www.nseindia.com) ("**Physical ASBA**"); or electronically through the internet banking facility offered by the **SCSB** ("**Electronic ASBA**"). **SCSB** means a banker to an issue registered with SEBI which offers facility of ASBA. It may be noted that ASBA application form will not be accepted by any of the offices of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or its RTA.
- (iv) Upon submission of an ASBA application form with the **SCSB**, an acknowledgement will be given by the **SCSB** and the investor shall be deemed to have agreed and authorized the designated bank to block the funds in the bank account to the extent of entire subscription amount specified in the application form. However, such acknowledgment does not guarantee, in any manner that the investors will be allotted the units applied for.
- (v) On acceptance of the said ASBA form with the **SCSB**, either in Physical ASBA or Electronic ASBA, the **SCSB** shall block funds available in the bank account specified to the extent of the application money specified in the ASBA application form.
- (vi) The application money towards the cost of the units shall be blocked in the investor's account until allotment of units is made or rejection of the application as the case may be. The amount so blocked shall be unblocked by the **SCSBs** on (a) allotment of units and such amount shall be transferred to WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund's bank account against each valid application; or (b) in case the application is rejected. Thus, for an investor who applies through ASBA facility, the application money towards the subscription of units shall be debited from his specified bank account only if his/her application is considered for allotment of units.
- (vii) Investors shall ensure that the bank account details mentioned in the ASBA application form is correct and the funds are available in their account for the **SCSB** to block the amount. If such bank account does not have sufficient amount mentioned towards the subscription of units, SCSB shall reject the ASBA application form.
- (viii) During processing of the ASBA form by the Registrar, if the application is found to be incomplete or incorrect, the **SCSB** will be informed about the same. **SCSB** will then unblock such amount from the investor's bank account with appropriate remarks in the investor account.
- (ix) The bank account number in the ASBA application form should necessarily be of the first applicant only. In case where the bank account is jointly held, the first applicant should be one of the joint holders.
- (x) The names of the applicants, the manner of holding, the mode of holding in the application form should exactly match with the information available in the demat account. In case of any mismatch, incorrect or incomplete information, the application may be rejected by the **SCSB** or the Registrar. All investor related details for allotment of units such as names of the applicants, manner of holding, mode of holding, bank account, etc. will be updated as per the demat account.
- (xi) The investors should check their demat accounts for allotment of units within 5 (five) working days of the NFO closure. No physical account statement will be sent to the investors by WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or its Registrar.
- (xii) All grievances relating to the ASBA facility may be addressed to AMC/RTA to the issue, with a copy to the **SCSB**, giving full details such as name, address of the applicants, subscription amount blocked on application, bank account number and the designated branch or the collection centre of the **SCSB** where the ASBA application form was submitted by the investor.
- (xiii) On the date of closure of the NFO period, the ASBA application form should be submitted to the **SCSBs** before the 3.00 p.m. or such other time as may be decided by respective **SCSBs**.
- (xiv) WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund or its RTA shall not be liable for any negligence or mistake committed by the **SCSBs**.

5. Portfolio Turnover Details

Portfolio turnover is defined as lesser of purchases and sales as a percentage of the average corpus of the Scheme during a specified period of time. In case of open-ended schemes, it is expected that there would be a number of subscriptions and redemptions on a daily basis. Consequently, it is difficult to estimate, with any reasonable measure of accuracy, the likely turnover in the portfolio(s). Active asset allocation would impact portfolio turnover. Scheme's Portfolio Turnover Ratio. Please refer respective Scheme Information Document for Portfolio Turnover Ratio.

6. Borrowing by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund

Under the Mutual Fund Regulations, the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund is allowed to borrow to meet the temporary liquidity needs of the schemes for the purpose of repurchase, redemption of units or payment of interest or IDCW to the unit holders, provided that the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund shall not borrow more than 20% (twenty per cent) of the net assets of each scheme and the duration of such borrowing shall not exceed a period of 6 (six) months. The Fund may raise such borrowings after approval by the Trustee.

7. Underwriting by the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund

Subject to Mutual Fund Regulations the schemes of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund may enter into underwriting agreements after the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund obtains a certificate of registration in terms of the SEBI (Underwriters) Rules and SEBI (Underwriters) Regulations, 1993 authorising it to carry on activities as underwriters. The capital adequacy norms for the purpose of underwriting shall be the net assets of the respective scheme/ plans and the underwriting obligation of the respective scheme/ plans shall not at any time exceed the total NAV of the respective scheme/ plans.

8. Soft-Dollar Policy

In terms of the Para 10.1.15 of SEBI Master Circular dated June 27, 2024, Soft-dollar arrangement refers to an arrangement between asset management companies and brokers in which an asset management company executes trades through a particular broker and in turn the broker provides benefits such as free research, hardware, software or even non research-related services, etc., to that asset management company. The AMC may, from time to time, have soft dollar arrangements with its brokers and while entering into such arrangements the AMC shall ensure that such arrangements are limited to only benefits (like free research report, etc.) that are in the interest of investors.

A. Associate Transactions

- Details of investments made by the schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund in securities of Sponsors and its Group Companies during the period April 1, 2022, to March 31, 2025 - NIL
- Underwriting obligations undertaken by the schemes of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund with respect to issues of associate companies and devolvement if any, of such commitments, during the last 3 (three) fiscal years: - NIL
- Subscription by the schemes in issues lead managed by associate companies during the last 3 (three) fiscal years: - NIL
- Total business given to associate brokers and the percentage of brokerage commission paid to them during the last 3 (three) fiscal years: - NIL
- Distribution of units performed by associate companies during the last 3 (three) fiscal years and Commission paid to associates/related parties/group companies of the Sponsor/the AMC during the last 3 (three) fiscal years:

Name of Related Party	Nature of Relationship	Period covered	Value of transaction (Rs. In Cr. & % of total value of transaction of the fund)		Commission (Rs. In Cr. & % of total commission paid by the fund)	
			(Rs. in Cr.)	%	(Rs. in Cr.)	%
-	-	1-April 2024-31-March 2025	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		Total	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
-	-	1-April 2023-31-March 2024	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		Total	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
-	-	1-April-2022 to 31-March 2023	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		Total	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00

No Commission paid to associates/related parties/group companies of the Sponsor/the AMC for the financial year 2022-2023, 2023-2024 and 2024-2025.

Any investment made by the schemes of the Mutual Fund in group companies of the Sponsor or the Sponsor shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Mutual Fund Regulations.

The AMC may however, for the purposes of providing certain services utilize the services of the Sponsor, group companies and any other associate company of the Sponsor, who is in a position to provide the requisite services to the AMC. Currently there are no associates of the Sponsor or AMC with which the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund proposes to have dealings, transactions and those whose services may be used for marketing and distributing the schemes and the commissions may be paid to them.

The AMC shall conduct its business with the aforesaid companies on commercial terms and on arms-length basis and at mutually agreed terms and conditions to the extent permitted under the Mutual Fund Regulations.

B. Documents available for inspection

The following documents will be available for inspection at the office of the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund at Unit No. B4, 6th Floor, Energy, Appasaheb Marathe Marg, Prabhadevi, Mumbai - 400 025. during business hours on any business day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays):

1. Memorandum and articles of association of AMC
2. Investment Management Agreement
3. Trust Deed and amendments thereto, if any
4. Mutual fund registration certificate
5. Agreement between the Mutual Fund and the Custodian
6. Agreement with Registrar and Transfer Agents
7. Consent of Auditors to act in the said capacity
8. Consent of Legal Advisors (if any) to act in the said capacity
9. Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and amendments from time to time thereto.
10. Indian Trusts Act, 1882

C. Investor Grievances Redressal Mechanism

The status of complaints relating to WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund Schemes received as on June 30, 2025:

Period	Number of complaints pending at the beginning of the period	Number of complaints received during the period	Number of complaints pending at the end of the period
2021-2022	Nil	1	1
2022-2023	1	10	Nil
2023-2024	Nil	2	Nil
2024-2025	Nil	8	Nil
2025-2026 (Till June 30, 2025)	Nil	3	1

Investors may contact any of ISCs of the AMC for any queries / clarifications at 1800-266-3060 (toll free)

In order to protect confidentiality of information, the customer service representatives may require personal information of the investor for verification of the investor's identity.

Investors may also send an e-mail marked to the attention of Investor Relations Officer – Mr. Anup Mehta at clientservice@whiteoakinvestors.com or post their grievances/ feedback/ suggestions on the WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund's website at (<http://mf.whiteoakamc.com>) under the section 'Information Request' appearing under 'Contact Us'.

The head office of the AMC will follow up with the respective ISCs and the Registrar on complaints and enquiries received from investors to ensure timely redressal and prompt investor services. The AMC will at all times endeavour to handle transactions efficiently and to resolve any investor grievances promptly.

In case the investor is not satisfied with the resolution given by AMC, he can approach SEBI as per the framework by registering his complaint on SCORES (SEBI Complaints Redress System) through <https://scores.sebi.gov.in>.

Investors may also initiate the dispute resolution process through the mechanism notified by SEBI vide its Circular no. SEBI/HO/OIAE/OIAE_IAD-1/P/CIR/2023/145 dated July 31, 2023 (as amended from time to time) for online resolution of disputes at <https://smartodr.in/login>.

D. Information pertaining to Investments by the Schemes of the Fund

1. Derivative strategies

Equity Derivatives Strategy:

The Scheme may invest in various derivative instruments which are permissible under the applicable regulations. Derivatives will be used for the purpose of hedging, and portfolio balancing or such other purpose as may be permitted under the regulations and Guidelines from time to time. Such investments shall be subject to the investment objective and strategy of the Scheme and the internal limits if any, as laid down from time to time. These include but are not limited to futures (both stock and index) and options (stock and index). Derivatives are financial contracts of pre-determined fixed duration, whose values are derived from the value of an underlying primary financial instrument such as interest rates, exchange rates, commodities and equities.

The following section describes the concepts and examples of derivatives that may be used by the fund manager. The strategies and illustrations provided below are only for the purpose of understanding the concept and uses of derivative instruments.

Index Futures

Index Futures may be used by the Fund to hedge against market downturns (shorting the index) or benefit from a bullish outlook on the market (going long on the index).

Example on how it could be used: Assume Nifty near month future contract is trading at Rs. 7,500, and the fund manager has a view that nifty will depreciate going forward; the Scheme can initiate a sale transaction of Nifty futures at the above said rate without holding a underlying long equity position. Once the price falls and let's assume after 15 days the Nifty falls to 7400, the Scheme can initiate a square-up transaction by buying the said futures and book a profit of Rs. 100.

In a similar way, if the fund manager has a view that nifty will appreciate going forward, the Scheme can initiate a long transaction without an underlying cash/ cash equivalent subject to the extant regulations.

Index Options

Index options offers the Fund the opportunity to either capitalize on an expected market move or to protect holdings in the underlying instruments. The underlying in the case of Index options are indices.

Buy Call

The fund, to benefit from anticipated uptrend in broad markets, from time to time can buy call options. A long call option will give the Fund the option but not the obligation to buy the Index at the strike price. Stop loss is not defined and will be monitored by the investment team.

Example on how it could be used

Suppose an investor buys a Call option on 1 lot of Nifty 50- Nifty (Lot Size: 75 units)

Nifty index (European option).

Nifty 1 Lot Size: 75 units

Spot Price (S): 7500

Strike Price (x): 7550 (Out-of-Money Call Option)

Premium: 80

Total Amount paid by the investor as premium $[75 \times 80] = 6000$

There are two possibilities i.e. either the index moves up over the strike price or remains below the strike price.

Scenario 1- The Nifty index goes up

An investor sells the Nifty Option described above before expiry:

Suppose the Nifty index moves up to 7600 in the spot market and the premium has moved to Rs 150 and there are 15 days more left for the expiry. The investor decides to reverse his position in the market by selling his 1 Nifty call option as the option now is In the Money.

His gains are as follows:

Nifty Spot: 7600

Current Premium: Rs.150

Premium paid: Rs.80

Net Gain: $\text{Rs.150} - \text{Rs.80} = \text{Rs.70 per unit}$

Total gain on 1 lot of Nifty = $\text{Rs.5250} (75 \times 70)$

Scenario 2 - The Nifty index moves to any level below 7500

Then the investor does not gain anything but on the other hand his loss is limited to the premium paid:

Net Loss is Rs.6000 (Loss is capped to the extent of Premium Paid)

$(\text{Rs } 80 \text{ Premium paid} \times \text{Lot Size: } 75 \text{ units})$

Simple Scenario for holding on to expiry: The fund buys a call option at the strike price of say Rs.7500 and pays a premium of say Rs. 80, the fund would earn profits if the market price of the stock at the time of expiry of the option is more than 7580 being the total of the strike price and the premium thereon. If on the date of expiry of the option the stock price is below Rs 7500, the fund will not exercise the option while it loses the premium of Rs 80.

Buy Put

The Fund may buy index put options to hedge existing portfolios. The put option will give the Fund the flexibility to sell the portfolio at the strike price if the index falls below the strike price. The Fund will have to pay a premium to the option writer to buy this put option. There is no defined stop loss as the same will be monitored by the investment team.

Example on how it could be used

Suppose an investor buys a Put option on 1 lot of Nifty 50- Nifty (Lot Size: 75 units)

Nifty index (European option).

Nifty 1 Lot Size: 75 units

Spot Price (S): 7500

Strike Price (x): 7450 (in-The Money Put Option)

Premium: 80

Total Amount paid by the investor as premium $[75 \times 80] = 6000$

There are two possibilities i.e. either the index moves down from the strike price or goes above the strike price.

Scenario 1- The Nifty index goes down

An investor sells the Nifty Option described above before expiry:

Suppose the Nifty index moves down to 7400 in the spot market and the premium has moved to Rs 150 and there are 15 days more left for the expiry. The investor decides to reverse his position in the market by selling his 1 Nifty put option as the option now is In the Money.

His gains are as follows:

Nifty Spot: 7600

Current Premium: Rs.150

Premium paid: Rs.80

Net Gain: $\text{Rs.150} - \text{Rs.80} = \text{Rs.70}$ per unit

Total gain on 1 lot of Nifty = $\text{Rs.5250} (75 \times 70)$

Scenario 2 - The Nifty index moves to any level above 7500

Then the investor does not gain anything but on the other hand his loss is limited to the premium paid:

Net Loss is Rs.6000 (Loss is capped to the extent of Premium Paid)

(Rs 80 Premium paid * Lot Size: 75 units)

Simple Scenario for holding on to expiry: The fund buys a Put Option at Rs 7500 by paying a premium of say Rs 80. If the stock price goes down to Rs. 7400, the fund would protect its downside and would only have to bear the premium of Rs 80 instead of a loss of Rs 100 whereas if the stock price moves up to say Rs. 7600 the fund may let the Option expire and forego the premium thereby capturing Rs. 100 upside after bearing the premium of Rs. 80.

Stock Futures

Buy Stock Futures

The Fund can buy stock futures to realize a positive outlook on the stock or to rebalance sector positions. There will be no defined stop loss given the high volatility and the same will be monitored by the investment team.

Stock Options

Buy Call

To capitalize positive view on a stock or to rebalance sector positions, the Fund may buy call options on the stock against the payment of a premium. Buying a call option provides the Fund the option but not the obligation to buy the stock at the strike price. There will be no defined stop loss and the same shall be monitored by the investment team.

Buy Put

To implement a negative view on the stock or to hedge against downside in an existing stock holding or to rebalance sector positions, the Fund may purchase stock put options against payment premium. This gives the option but not the obligation to the Fund to sell the stock if stock prices falls below the strike price.

Covered Call Strategy

The covered call strategy is a strategy where a fund manager writes call options against an equivalent long position in an underlying stock thereby giving up a part of the upside from the long position. The strategy allows the fund manager to earn premium income from the option writing in addition being able to capture the remaining part of the upside.

Assumptions: Current price of stock A: Rs. 27.87 per share

1 contract = 100 shares

Total no of contracts: 10

Strike price: Rs. 30/- per share

Premium: Rs. 0.35 per share

Suppose, on December 6, 2022, the writer of the call owns 1,000 shares of Company A, which is currently trading at Rs. 27.87 per share. The writer of the call writes 10 call option contracts for company A with a strike price of Rs. 30 per share that expires in January 2023. The writer receives premium of 0.35 per share for the calls, which equals Rs. 35.00 per contract for a total of Rs. 350.00.

Total premium = $(\text{Rs. 0.35 per share}) \times (100 \text{ shares per contract}) \times (10 \text{ contracts}) = \text{Rs. 350}$.

The following can be the scenarios reflecting risks and benefits at the end of the option expiry:

Case 1 - Stock falls below current price of Rs. 27.87 per share: The option expires worthless. Hence the loss from the stock position gets reduced to the extent of the premium income.

Case 2 - Stock goes up above current price but remains below Rs. 30 per share (strike price): The option expires worthless. Hence the income from the gains in the stock price gets further boosted to the extent of the premium income.

Case 3 - Stock goes above Rs. 30 per share: Option position goes out of the money for the writer but the losses from the option position are matched by the gains from the underlying stock position above Rs. 30 per share. Hence the return from the position is equal to the return from stock upto the strike price of Rs. 30 per share and the premium income from the option.

Benefits of using Covered Call Strategy in Mutual Funds

The covered call strategy can be followed by the Fund Manager in order to hedge risk thereby resulting in better risk adjusted returns of the Scheme. The strategy offers the following benefits:

- Hedge against market risk - Since the fund manager sells a call option on a stock already owned by the mutual fund scheme, the downside from fall in the stock price would be lower to the extent of the premium earned from the call option.
- Generating additional returns in the form of option premium in a range bound market. Thus, a covered call strategy involves gains for unit holders in case the strategy plays out in the right direction

Risk associated with covered calls

The risk associated with covered calls is the loss of upside, i.e. if the shares are assigned (called away), the option seller forgoes any share price appreciation above the option strike price. Please refer risk factors section on detail derivatives risk factors.

Fixed Income Derivatives Strategy

The Scheme may use Derivative instruments like interest rate swaps like Overnight Indexed Swaps ("OIS"), forward rate agreements, interest rate futures (as and when permitted) or such other Derivative instruments as may be permitted under the applicable regulations. Derivatives will be used as permitted under the regulations and Guidelines from time to time including but not limited to for the purpose of hedging, and portfolio balancing etc.

The Fund will be allowed to take exposure in interest rate swaps only on a non-leveraged basis. A swap will be undertaken only if there is an underlying asset in the portfolio. In terms of Circular No. MFD.BC.191/07.01.279/ 1999-2000 and MPD.BC.187/07.01.279/1999-2000 dated November 1, 1999 and July 7, 1999 respectively issued by RBI permitting participation by Mutual Funds in interest rate swaps and forward rate agreements, the Fund will use Derivative instruments for the purpose of hedging and portfolio balancing. The Fund may also use derivatives for such purposes as maybe permitted from time to time. Further, the guidelines issued by RBI from time to time for forward rate agreements and interest rate swaps and other derivative products would be adhered to by the Mutual Fund.

IRS and FRA do also have inherent credit and settlement risks. However, these risks are substantially reduced as they are limited to the interest streams and not the notional principal amounts.

Investments in Derivatives will be in accordance with the extant Regulations / guidelines Derivatives will be used as permitted under the regulations and Guidelines from time to time including but not limited to for the purpose of hedging, and portfolio balancing etc. The circumstances under which such transactions would be entered into would be when, for example using the IRS route it is possible to generate better returns / meet the objective of the Scheme at a lower cost. e.g. if buying a 2 Yr FBIL Mibor based instrument and receiving the 2 Yr swap rate yields better return than the 2 Yr AAA corporate, the Scheme would endeavor to do that. Alternatively, the Scheme would also look to hedge existing fixed rate positions if the view on interest rates is that it would likely rise in the future.

The following information provides a basic idea as to the nature of the Derivative instruments proposed to be used by the Fund and the benefits and risks attached therewith. Please note that the examples have been given for illustration purposes only.

Interest Rate Swaps

The Indian markets have faced high volatility in debt markets. An interest rate swap is a contractual agreement between two counterparties to exchange streams of interest amount on a notional principal basis. In this, one party agrees to pay a fixed stream of interest amount against receiving a variable or floating stream of interest amount. The variable or floating part is determined on a periodical basis.

Mutual Funds may enter into plain vanilla interest rate swaps for hedging purposes. The counter party in such transactions has to be an entity recognized as a market maker by RBI. Further, the value of the notional principal in such cases must not exceed the value of respective existing assets being hedged by the scheme.

Example

Entity A has Rs.50 crores, 3-month asset which is being funded through call. Entity B, on the other hand, has deployed in overnight call money market Rs.50 crores, 3-month liability. Both the entities are taking on an interest rate risk.

To hedge against the interest rate risk, both the entities can enter into a 3-month swap agreement based on say FBIL MIBOR (Financial Benchmarks India Private Limited Mumbai Inter Bank Offered Rate). Through this swap, entity B will receive a fixed pre-agreed rate (say 7%) and pay FBIL MIBOR ("the benchmark rate") which will neutralize the interest rate risk of lending in call. Similarly, entity A will neutralize its interest rate risk from call borrowing as it will pay 8% and receive interest at the benchmark rate.

Assuming the swap is for Rs.50 crores 1 January to 1 April, Entity A is a floating rate receiver at the overnight compounded rate and Entity B is a fixed rate receiver. On a daily basis, the benchmark rate fixed by NSE will be tracked by them.

On April 1, they will calculate as explained below:

Entity A is entitled to receive daily compounded call rate for 91 days and pay 7% fixed.

Entity B is entitled to receive interest on Rs.50 crores @ 7% i.e. Rs. 87.26 lacs, and pay the compounded benchmark rate.

Thus, on December 1, if the total interest on the daily overnight compounded benchmark rate is higher than Rs. 87.26 lacs, entity B will pay entity A the difference and vice versa.

The above example illustrates the use of Derivatives for hedging and optimizing the investment portfolio. Swaps have their own drawbacks like credit risk, settlement risk. However, these risks are substantially reduced as the amount involved is interest streams and not principal.

Forward Rate Agreement (FRA)

A FRA is referred to by the beginning and end dates of the period covered in the transaction. A 2x5 FRA means the 3 month rate starting 2 months from now.

For example, a corporate has a three month fixed liability three months from now. To meet this liability the company enters into a 3x6 FRA where it receives 7.25% for 100 crore and fixes the interest cost for the 3-6 months period. If the actual three month rate three months from now is 7% the corporate has gained 25 bps through interest cost. As the settlement is done at the beginning of the period, the net present value of the savings needs to be calculated using the 3 month rate as the discount rate.

Interest savings = INR 100 crores * 25 bps * 92/365 (assuming 92 days in the 3 month period and 365 days for the year) = INR 6,30,137.

Settlement Amount = INR 6,30,137 / (1 + 7%*92/365) = INR 6,19,212

Interest Rate Futures

Assume that ABC hold GOI securities, hence is exposed to the risk of rising interest rates, which in turn results in the reduction in the value of their portfolio. So in order to protect against a fall in the value of their portfolio due to falling bond prices, they can take short position in IRF contracts.

Example:

Date: 01-April-2025

Spot price of GOI Security: Rs 100.05

Futures price of IRF Contract: Rs 100.12

On 01-April-2025 ABC bought 2000 GOI securities from spot market at Rs 100.05. He anticipates that the interest rate will rise in near future. Therefore, to hedge the exposure in underlying market he may sell May 2025 Interest Rate Futures contracts at Rs. 100.12.

On 16-May-2025 due to increase in interest rate:

Spot price of GOI Security: Rs 99.24

Futures Price of IRF Contract: Rs 99.28

Loss in underlying market will be $(99.24 - 100.05) \times 2000 = \text{Rs } 1620$

Profit in the Futures market will be $(99.28 - 100.12) \times 2000 = \text{Rs } 1680$

Certain risks are inherent to Derivative strategies viz. lack of opportunities, inability of Derivatives to correlate perfectly with the underlying and execution risks, whereby the rate seen on the screen may not be the rate at which the transaction is executed. For details of risk factors relating to use of Derivatives, the investors are advised to refer to Scheme Specific Risk Factors.

Derivative market: Derivatives markets have grown over the year. There are mainly three types of derivatives in the Indian market.

1. **Interest Rate Swap** - An Interest Rate Swap ("IRS") is a financial contract between two parties exchanging or swapping a stream of interest payments for a "notional principal" amount on multiple occasions during a specified period.
2. **Forward Rate Agreement** - A Forward Rate Agreement ("FRA") is a financial contract between two parties to exchange interest payments for a notional principal amount on settlement date, for a specified period from start date to maturity date.
3. **Interest Rate Futures** - A futures contract is a standardized, legally binding agreement to buy or sell a commodity or a financial instrument in a designated future month at a market determined price (the futures price) by the buyer and seller.

2. Swing Pricing

Swing pricing refers to a process for adjusting a fund's Net Asset Value (NAV) to effectively pass on transaction costs stemming from net capital activity (i.e. flows into or out of a scheme) to the investors associated with that activity. This would help to ensure fairness of treatment to all the investors i.e. whether entering, exiting or remaining invested in mutual fund schemes, particularly during market dislocation.

Accordingly, mandatory full swing during market dislocation times shall apply as under:

- The Swing Framework shall apply in case of scenarios related to net outflows from the schemes.
- SEBI will determine 'market dislocation' either based on AMFI's recommendation or suo moto.
- Once market dislocation is declared, SEBI will notify that swing pricing will be applicable for a specified period.
- Thereafter, mandatory swing pricing will apply for Applicable Schemes which:
 - have 'High' or 'Very High' risk on the risk-o-meter (as of the most recent period at the time of declaration of market dislocation); and
 - classify themselves in the cells A-III, B-II, B-III, C-I, C-II and C-III of Potential Risk Class (PRC) Matrix
- Swing factor as per below matrix shall be made applicable to the above mentioned schemes and the NAV will be adjusted for the swing factor:

Swing Factor			
Max Credit Risk of Scheme → Max Interest Rate Risk (CRV* <10) of the scheme ↓	Class A (CRV* ≥ 12)	Class B (CRV* ≥ 10)	Class C (CRV* ≤ 10)
Class I: (Macaulay duration ≤ 1 year)	-	-	C-I : 1.5%
Class II: (Macaulay duration ≤ 3 years)	-	B-II : 1.25%	C-II: 1.75%
Class III: Any Macaulay Duration	A-III: 1%	B-III: 1.5%	C-III: 2%
*CRV- Credit Risk Value			

- Impact on investors:** When the Swing Framework is triggered and swing factor is made applicable, both the incoming (unit holders who submit purchase/switch-in requests) and outgoing investors (unit holders who submit redemption/switch out requests) shall get NAV adjusted downwards for swing factor. Swing pricing shall be made applicable to all unitholders at PAN level with an exemption for redemptions upto Rs. 2 lacs for each scheme.

- Illustration:** For e.g. When swing pricing is triggered, the NAV will be adjusted downwards as follows:

Risk-O-meter	PRC	Computed NAV (Rs.)	Swing Factor applied	Swing NAV (Rs.)
High / Very High	A-III	15.0000	1.00%	14.8500
	B-II	15.0000	1.25%	14.8125
	B-III	15.0000	1.50%	14.7750
	C-I	15.0000	1.50%	14.7750
	C-II	15.0000	1.75%	14.7375
	C-III	15.0000	2.00%	14.70000

- Periodic Disclosures:** Disclosures pertaining to NAV adjusted for swing factor shall be made by the AMC in the prescribed format in the Scheme Information Document and in scheme wise Annual Reports and Abridged summary thereof and on the website in case swing pricing framework has been made applicable for a mutual fund scheme.

Triggering of Swing Pricing on re-opening of a scheme after announcement of winding-up

- There may be instances where AMC, after making an announcement to wind up a scheme, decides to roll-back the decision of winding up the scheme. Such situations may trigger larger scale redemptions and hence, it would be prudent to invoke the Swing Pricing Mechanism to manage such a situation. In other words, if AMC decides to reverse its decision to wind up the scheme, it shall mandatorily invoke the Swing pricing upon re-opening a scheme for subscriptions and redemptions post such announcement.
- The indicative range of swing pricing for the parameter of "Re-opening of the scheme after announcement of Winding-up" shall be the same as applicable for swing pricing during normal times as stated in AMFI Best Practice Guidelines no. 96B/ 2024-25 dated November 04, 2024 and shall be for higher of swing period as may be decided by the Board of AMC or for a minimum of 7 working days upon re-opening a scheme for subscriptions and redemptions.

3. Provisions on creation of Segregated portfolio/Side pocketing

In order to ensure fair treatment to all investors in case of a Credit Event and to deal with liquidity risk, SEBI in line with Para 4.4 of SEBI Master Circular for Mutual Fund dated June 27, 2024 has allowed creation of Segregated Portfolio of debt and money market instruments by mutual fund schemes. Creation of Segregated Portfolio shall be optional and at the sole discretion of the asset management company.

The salient features of creation of Segregated Portfolio are as follows:

The term 'Segregated Portfolio' shall mean a portfolio, comprising debt or money market instrument affected by a Credit Event, that has been segregated in a mutual fund scheme.

The term 'Main Portfolio' shall mean the scheme portfolio excluding the Segregated Portfolio.

The term 'Total Portfolio' shall mean the scheme portfolio including the securities affected by the Credit Event.

The AMC at its sole option and discretion may create Segregated Portfolio in the Scheme, with the approval of the Trustees, subject to the following:

Segregated portfolio may be created, in case of a Credit Event at issuer level as under:

Downgrade in credit rating by a SEBI registered Credit Rating Agency (CRA) as under:

- a. Downgrade of a debt or money market instrument to 'below investment grade', or
- b. Subsequent downgrades of the said instruments from 'below investment grade', or
- c. Similar such downgrades of a loan rating; or
 - Trigger of a pre-specified event for loss absorption in case of debt instruments with special features such as subordination to equity (absorption of losses before equity capital and /or conversion to equity)
 - Any other scenario as permitted by SEBI from time to time.

In case of difference in rating by multiple CRAs, the most conservative rating shall be considered. Creation of Segregated Portfolio shall be based on issuer level Credit Events as detailed above and implemented at the ISIN level.

Further, Segregated Portfolio may be created of unrated debt or money market instruments of an issuer that does not have any outstanding rated debt or money market instruments but only in case of actual default of either the interest or principal amount and subject to guidelines prescribed by SEBI in this behalf from time to time.

It may be noted that even for the same security (ISIN level) held by multiple Schemes, the AMC, in its sole discretion, may decide to segregate the portfolio only for select Schemes.

In case of debt instruments with special features mentioned above, if the instrument is to be written off or converted to equity pursuant to any proposal, the date of said proposal may be treated as the Trigger Date. However, if the said instruments are written off or converted to equity without proposal, the date of write off or conversion of debt instrument to equity may be treated as the Trigger Date.

It may be noted that notwithstanding the above, segregation of portfolio may be effected in such events and in such manner as may be permitted by SEBI whether by changes to circulars or guidelines in this behalf or by way of clarifications issued thereto from time to time or in any other manner.

Process for creation of Segregated Portfolio:

- a) In case the AMC decides on creation of Segregated Portfolio on the day of a Credit Event / Trigger Date in case of debt instruments with special features it shall:
 - (i) seek approval of trustees prior to creation of the Segregated Portfolio.
 - (ii) immediately issue a press release disclosing its intention to segregate such debt and money market instrument and its impact on the investors and also disclose that the segregation shall be subject to trustee approval. Additionally, the said press release shall be prominently disclosed on the website of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund ("the Fund").
 - (iii) ensure that till the time the trustee approval is received, which in no case shall exceed 1 Business Day from the day of Credit Event, the subscription and redemption in the scheme(s) shall be suspended for processing with respect to creation of units and payment on redemptions.
- b) Process post receipt of trustee approval by the AMC for creation of Segregated Portfolio in the Scheme(s):
 - (i) Segregated Portfolio shall be effective from the day of Credit Event
 - (ii) The AMC shall issue a press release immediately with all relevant information pertaining to the Segregated Portfolio. The said information will also be submitted to SEBI.
 - (iii) An e-mail or SMS shall be sent to all unit holders of the concerned scheme(s).
 - (iv) The NAV of both segregated and Main Portfolio of the Scheme(s) shall be disclosed from the day of the Credit Event.
 - (v) All existing investors in the scheme(s) as on the day of the Credit Event shall be allotted equal number of units in the Segregated Portfolio as held in the Main Portfolio.
 - (vi) No redemption and subscription shall be allowed in the Segregated Portfolio. However, in order to facilitate exit to unit holders in Segregated Portfolio, the AMC shall enable listing of units of Segregated Portfolio on the recognized stock exchange within 10 working days of creation of Segregated Portfolio and also enable transfer of such units held in Demat mode on receipt of transfer requests.
- c) If the trustees do not approve the proposal to Segregate Portfolio, the AMC shall issue a press release immediately informing investors of the same.

Valuation and processing of subscriptions and redemptions

- a) Notwithstanding the decision to segregate the debt and money market instrument, the valuation shall take into account the Credit Event and the portfolio shall be valued based on the principles of fair valuation (i.e. realizable value of the assets) in terms of the relevant provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and Circular(s) issued thereunder.
- b) All subscription and redemption requests for which NAV of the day of Credit Event or subsequent day is applicable will be processed as per the existing circular on applicability of NAV as under:
 - i. Upon trustees' approval to create a Segregated Portfolio –
 - Investors redeeming their units will get redemption proceeds based on the NAV of Main Portfolio and will continue to hold the units of Segregated Portfolio.
 - Investors subscribing to the scheme(s) will be allotted units only in the Main Portfolio based on its NAV.
 - ii. In case trustees do not approve the proposal of Segregated Portfolio, subscription and redemption applications will be processed based on the NAV of Total Portfolio.

TER for the Segregated Portfolio

- a) The AMC will not charge investment and advisory fees on Segregated Portfolio. However, TER (excluding the investment and advisory fees) may be charged, on a pro-rata basis only upon recovery of the investments in Segregated Portfolio.
- b) The TER so levied shall not exceed the simple average of such expenses (excluding the investment and advisory fees) charged on daily basis on the Main Portfolio (in % terms) of the scheme(s) during the period for which Segregated Portfolio was in existence.
- c) The legal charges related to recovery of the investments of the Segregated Portfolio may be charged to the Segregated Portfolio in proportion to the amount of recovery. However, the same shall be within the maximum TER limit as applicable to the Main Portfolio. The legal charges in excess of the TER limits, if any, shall be borne by the AMC.
- d) The costs related to Segregated Portfolio shall in no case be charged to the Main Portfolio.

Periodic Disclosures:

In order to enable the existing as well as the prospective investors to take informed decision, inter alia the following disclosures shall be made:

- a) A statement of holding indicating the units held by the investors in the Segregated Portfolio along with the NAV of both Segregated Portfolio and Main Portfolio as on the day of the Credit Event shall be communicated to the investors within 5 working days of creation of the Segregated Portfolio.
- b) Adequate disclosure of the Segregated Portfolio shall appear in the scheme related documents, in monthly and half-yearly portfolio disclosures and in the annual report of the Scheme.
- c) Net Asset Value (NAV) of Segregated Portfolio, if any, shall be declared on daily basis.
- d) Investors of the Segregated Portfolio shall be duly informed of the recovery proceedings of the investments of the Segregated Portfolio. Status update may be provided to the investors at the time of recovery and also at the time of writing-off of the segregated securities.

Given below is an illustration explaining the segregation of portfolio:

Scheme Portfolio before the Credit Event

Assets	Amount (Rs.)
Debt A	50,000
Debt B	50,000
Debt C	50,000
Net Assets	1,50,000

Assuming number of units outstanding is 10,000 units

NAV = Net Assets / No of units = 150,000/10,000= Rs.15/-

There is a Credit Event in one of the Security (Debt C). Due to Credit Event the Debt C is valued at Rs. 25,000/- in line with extant SEBI regulations on valuation of such securities. AMC decides to segregate portfolio by segregating exposure in Debt C.

The resultant split will be as follows:

Scheme Main Portfolio

Assets	Amount (Rs.)
Debt A	50,000
Debt B	50,000
Net Assets	100,000

NAV (Main Portfolio) = 100,000/10,000= Rs.10/-

Scheme Segregated Portfolio

Assets	Amount (Rs.)
Debt C	25,000
Net Assets	25,000

NAV (Segregated Portfolio) = Rs. 25,000/10,000= Rs.2.5/-

Investor (having 1000 units) will see his scheme holdings as follows:

Particulars	Before Credit Event	After Credit Event	
		Main Portfolio	Segregated Portfolio
Market Value of Units (Rs.)	15,000	10,000	2500
No of Units	1000	1000	1000
NAV per unit (Rs.)	15.00	10.00	2.50

Monitoring by Trustees

In order to ensure timely recovery of investments of a Segregated Portfolio, if any, the trustees would continuously monitor the progress and take suitable action as they deem appropriate.

Trustees shall ensure that the AMC puts in sincere efforts to recover the investments of the segregated portfolio and that upon recovery of money, whether partial or full, it shall be immediately distributed to the investors in proportion to their holding in the segregated portfolio. Any recovery of amount of the security in the segregated portfolio even after the write off shall be distributed to the investors of the segregated portfolio.

In order to avoid mis-use of Segregated Portfolio, Trustees shall ensure that a mechanism is put in place which will negatively impact the performance incentives of Fund Managers, Chief Investment Officers (CIOs), etc. involved in the investment process of securities under the Segregated Portfolio, mirroring the existing mechanism for performance incentives of the AMC, including claw back of such amount to the Segregated Portfolio of the Scheme.

4. Short selling / stock lending

Subject to the SEBI Regulations as applicable from time to time, the Mutual Fund may, engage in Stock Lending. Stock Lending means the lending of stock to another person or entity for a fixed period of time, at a negotiated compensation. The securities lent will be returned by the borrower on the expiry of the stipulated period.

For details, investors are requested to refer to the Scheme Information Document of the respective schemes.

E. Transaction Charges and Stamp Duty

Transaction Charges

No transaction charges shall be deducted from the investment amount given by the investor, for all transactions / applications (including SIP's) received through the distributors (i.e. in Regular Plan) and full investment amount (subject to deduction of statutory levies/charges, if any) will be invested in the Scheme.

Stamp Duty

Unitholders are requested to note that, pursuant to Notification No. S.O. 1226(E) and G.S.R. 226(E) dated March 30, 2020 issued by Department of Revenue, Ministry of Finance, Government of India, read with Part I of Chapter IV of Notification dated February 21, 2019 issued by Legislative Department, Ministry of Law and Justice, Government of India on the Finance Act, 2019, a stamp duty @0.005% of the transaction value would be levied on applicable mutual fund transactions, with effect from July 1, 2020. Accordingly, pursuant to levy of stamp duty, the number of units allotted on purchase/switch in transactions (including IDCW reinvestment) to the unitholders would be reduced to that extent.

X. DISCLOSURES AND REPORTS BY THE FUND

1. Account Statement / Consolidated Account Statement

I. For Unitholders not having a demat account:

- On acceptance of application for subscription, an allotment confirmation specifying the number of units allotted will be sent by way of e-mail and/or SMS to the applicant's registered e-mail address and/or mobile number within five Business Days from the date of closure of the NFO period / the date of receipt of transaction request from the unit holders.
- Thereafter, Unit holder in whose folio(s) transaction(s)* has taken place, the Consolidated Account Statement (CAS)^ for the calendar month will be sent on or before 15th day of the succeeding month.

^A Consolidated Account Statement (CAS) shall also contain details of all the transactions* during the month, the total purchase value / cost of investment in each scheme and holding at the end of the month across all schemes of all mutual funds including transaction charges paid to the distributor.

* the word 'transaction' shall include purchase, redemption, switch, IDCW payout, IDCW reinvestment, systematic investment plan, systematic withdrawal plan, systematic transfer plan and bonus transactions.

- c) For the purpose of sending CAS, common investor across mutual funds shall be identified by their Permanent Account Number (PAN).
- d) In case the folio has more than one registered holder, the first named Unit holder will receive CAS/account statements. Further, the CAS detailing holding across all schemes of all mutual funds at the end of every six months (i.e. September/ March), shall be sent by mail/e-mail on or before 21st day of succeeding month, to all such Unit holders in whose folios no transaction has taken place during that period. The half yearly consolidated account statement will be sent by e-mail to the Unit holders whose e-mail address is available, unless a specific request is made to receive in physical. In case of specific request received from investors, Mutual Funds shall provide the account statement to the investors within 5 business days from the receipt of such request without any charges.
- e) The AMC shall send first account statement for a new folio separately with all details registered in the folio by way of a physical account statement and/or an e-mail to the investor's registered address / e-mail address not later than five business days from the date of closure of the initial subscription list and / or from the date of receipt of the subscription request from the unit holder.
- f) For folios not included in the Consolidated Account Statement ('CAS'), the AMC shall send account statement by mail/ e-mail to the investors on a monthly basis, pursuant to any financial transaction in such folios on or before 15 day of succeeding month. Further, the Account Statements detailing holding across all schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund at the end of every six months (i.e. September/ March), shall be sent by mail/e-mail on or before 21st day of succeeding month, to all such Unit holders in whose folios no transaction has taken place during that period.

II. For Unitholder(s) holding units in Account Statement mode (Physical) but having a Demat account

a) Who have opted to receive CAS through Depositories

- On acceptance of application for subscription, an allotment confirmation specifying the number of Units allotted will be sent by way of e-mail and/or SMS to the applicant's registered e-mail address and/or mobile number within five Business Days from the date of closure of the NFO period / the date of receipt of transaction request from the unit holder(s).
- For Permanent Account Numbers (PANs) which are common between Depositories & AMCs and in which transaction* has taken place, the depositories shall dispatch the CAS to the investors who have opted for delivery via electronic mode (e-CAS) within 12 days from the month end and to investors who have opted for delivery via physical mode within 15 days from the month end or such other timeline as may be specified by the SEBI from time to time.
- Further, in case there is no transaction in any of the mutual fund folio and demat accounts then half yearly CAS with holding details will be dispatched by depositories to the investors who have opted for delivery via electronic mode (e-CAS) on or before the 18th day of April and October and to investors who have opted for delivery via physical mode on or before the 21st day of April and October or such other timeline as may be specified by the SEBI from time to time.
- In case of multiple holding, PAN of the first holder and pattern of holding will be considered for dispatching CAS.
- If the statements are presently being dispatched by e-mail either by the Fund or the Depositories then CAS will be sent through email. However, the Unit holder will have an option to receive CAS in physical form at the address registered in the Depository system.
- In case there is no transaction in any of the mutual fund folios and demat accounts then CAS with holding details will be sent to the Unit holders on half yearly basis.
- The dispatch of CAS by Depositories to Beneficial Owners would constitute compliance by AMC / the Fund with the requirements under Regulation 36(4) of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations 1996.
- The AMC shall send first account statement for a new folio separately with all details registered in the folio by way of a physical account statement and/or an e-mail to the investor's registered address / e-mail address not later than five business days from the date of closure of the initial subscription list and/ or from the date of receipt of subscription request from the unit holder.
- In case of demat accounts with nil balance and no transactions in securities and in mutual fund folios, the Depositories shall send account statement in terms of regulations applicable to the Depositories.

*the word 'transaction' shall include transaction in demat accounts of the investor or in any of his mutual fund folios.

b) Who have opted not to receive CAS through Depositories

Unitholder(s) will have an option not to receive CAS through Depositories. Such Unitholder(s) will be required to provide negative consent to the Depositories. Unitholder(s) who have opted not to receive CAS through Depositories will continue to receive CAS from AMC / the Fund.

Further, CAS issued for the half-year (ended September/ March) shall also provide:

- a) The amount of actual commission paid by AMC/ Mutual Fund to distributors (in absolute terms) during the half-year period against the concerned investor's total investments in each Mutual Fund scheme. The term 'commission' here refers to all direct monetary payments and other payments made in the form of gifts / rewards, trips, event sponsorships etc. by AMC/Mutual Fund to distributors. Further, a mention may be made in such CAS indicating that the commission disclosed is gross commission and does not exclude costs incurred by distributors such as service tax (wherever applicable, as per existing rates), operating expenses, etc.

- b) The scheme's average Total Expense Ratio (in percentage terms) for the half-year period for each scheme's applicable plan (regular or direct or both) where the concerned investor has actually invested in.

Such half-yearly CAS shall be issued to all Mutual Fund investors, excluding those investors who do not have any holdings in Mutual Fund schemes and where no commission against their investment has been paid to distributors, during the concerned half-year period.

III. For Unitholders holding units in demat mode:

- Unit holder who has opted to hold units in electronic (demat) mode will receive a confirmation specifying the number of units allotted by way of e-mail and/ or SMS to the applicant's registered e-mail address and/or mobile number within five business days from the date of closure of the NFO period / the date of receipt transaction request from the unit holders.
- Further, such Unit holder will receive the holding/transaction statements directly from his depository participant at such a frequency as may be defined in the Depositories Act, 1996 or regulations made there under or on specific request.
- When the Mutual Fund declares a IDCW under the Scheme, the IDCW warrants shall be dispatched within 15 days of the declaration of the IDCW.
- The Mutual Fund shall dispatch Redemption proceeds within 3 working Days of receiving the Redemption request.

2. Half Yearly Disclosures/Portfolio Disclosures / Financial Results

The Mutual Fund shall disclose portfolio (along with ISIN and other prescribed details) of the Scheme in the prescribed format, as on the last day of the month/ half-year, on its website viz. <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com> and on the website of AMFI viz. www.amfiindia.com within 10 days from the close of each month/ half-year respectively. In case of unitholders whose e-mail addresses are registered, the Mutual Fund / AMC will send via email both the monthly and half-yearly statement of scheme portfolio within 10 days from the close of each month / half-year respectively. AMC will provide a physical copy of the statement of its scheme portfolio, without charging any cost, on specific request received from a unitholder.

The AMC shall publish an advertisement in all India edition of at least two daily newspapers, one each in English and Hindi, every half year disclosing the hosting of the half-yearly statement of the scheme's portfolio on the AMC's website and on the website of AMFI.

3. Half Yearly Results

The Mutual Fund shall within one month from the close of each half year (i.e. 31st March and 30th September), host a soft copy of its unaudited financial results on its website viz. <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com> and the website of AMFI viz. www.amfiindia.com. The Mutual Fund shall also publish an advertisement disclosing the hosting of such financial results on its website, in at least one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation and in a newspaper having wide circulation published in the language of the region where the Head Office of the Mutual Fund is situated.

4. Annual Report

The scheme wise annual report shall be hosted on the website of the AMC viz. <http://mf.whiteoakamc.com> and on the website of the AMFI viz. www.amfiindia.com as soon as may be possible but not later than four months from the date of closure of the relevant accounts year (i.e. 31st March each year). The AMC shall publish an advertisement every year in all India edition of at least two daily newspapers, one each in English and Hindi, disclosing the hosting of the scheme wise annual report on the website of the AMC. The AMC shall display prominently on the AMC's website link of the scheme wise annual report and physical copy of the same shall be made available to the unitholders at the registered / corporate office of the AMC at all times.

The AMC shall email the annual report or an abridged summary thereof to the unitholders whose email addresses are registered with the Fund. The unitholders whose e-mail addresses are not registered with the Fund are requested to update/ provide their email address to the Fund for updating the database. Physical copy of scheme wise annual report or abridged summary shall be provided to investors who have opted to receive the same. The AMC shall also provide a physical copy of the abridged summary of the Annual Report, without charging any cost, on specific request received from unitholder.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Statement of Additional Information, the provisions of the Mutual Fund Regulations and the guidelines thereunder shall be applicable.

For and on behalf of
 WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited

Sd/-

Aashish P Somaiyaa
 Chief Executive Officer

Date: June 30, 2025

LIST OF ADDENDUMS TO STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION (“SAI”)

Sr. No.	Date of Addendum	Particulars
1	July 01, 2025	Introduction of Choti SIP Facility

Addendum dated July 01, 2025

Introduction of Choti SIP Facility

NOTICE is hereby given that, in accordance with SEBI Letter No. SEBI/HO/IMD/PoD-1/OW/P/ 2025/5586/1 dated February 20, 2025, WhiteOak Capital Asset Management Limited ("WOCAMC") has decided to introduce **Choti SIP Facility** in all the Eligible Schemes of WOCMF except Debt Schemes, Sectoral & Thematic Schemes and Mid Cap under Equity Scheme category with effect from **July 10, 2025**. ("the **Effective date**").

Choti SIP is a facility provided to new investors to facilitate participation from low-income group/sections of society, thereby aiming to assist financial empowerment.

Eligible Schemes: WhiteOak Capital Flexi Cap Fund, WhiteOak Capital Large Cap Fund, WhiteOak Capital Balanced Advantage Fund, WhiteOak Capital Multi Asset Allocation Fund, WhiteOak Capital Multi Cap Fund, WhiteOak Capital Balanced Hybrid Fund, WhiteOak Capital Arbitrage Fund, WhiteOak Capital Equity Savings Fund.

Key Features of the Choti SIP Facility:

1. This facility is available only for Individual investors who are new to Mutual fund industry excluding Minor investors.
2. The SIP ticket size shall be Rs.250/- SIP restricted to three SIP's (only one each in upto three Asset Management Companies).
3. This facility will be offered only under the Growth option of the Eligible Schemes.
4. Minimum commitment of 60 installments is required at the time of registration. However, there is no restrictions on premature withdrawal and exit load shall be applicable as per the provisions of the SID of the respective eligible schemes.
5. The frequency of SIP under the facility will be Monthly and Fortnightly.
6. The mode of payment/investment for this facility shall be restricted to NACH and UPI auto pay.

All other terms and conditions applicable to SIP facility shall apply mutatis mutandis to this facility

The AMC/Trustee reserves the right to add or delete any of the eligible schemes offered through this facility from time to time.

This addendum forms an integral part of the SAI and SIDs of the aforementioned schemes of WhiteOak Capital Mutual Fund as amended from time to time. All other terms and conditions of the SIDs/ SAI shall remain unchanged.